1846.

JOHN SIMMEN McCORMAC

256010
HEETH/M
$500

collated

P.R.C.

30.4.80

J. June. Del.t Sculp.

C. K. Hawthorne
1846

THE Art of Angling.

By R. BROOKES, M.D.

In Two Parts.

I. Containing an Account of Fish, and Fish-Ponds: A new Art of Fly-making: The new Laws that concern Angling: The secret Ways of catching Fish by Ointments, Pastes, and other Arts: Directions how to procure Baits, and for making all Sorts of Fish-Tackle, with the surest Method of finding Sport, &c.

II. Of the great Whale, and Whale Fishery; the devouring Shark; the amphibious Turtle; the luscious Turbot and Sole; with Flying Fish, Sea-Devil, and other extraordinary Productions of the Sea. Likewise a Natural History of the Inhabitants of the Salt Water, and the various Methods of Rock and Sea-Fishing.

ILLUSTRATED

With One Hundred and Thirty-five CUTS, exactly describing the different Kinds of FISH that are found in the fresh or Salt Waters.

The Whole forming

A SPORTSMAN'S MAGAZINE;

And comprizing all that is curious and valuable in

The ART of ANGLING.

The FOURTH EDITION, with great IMPROVEMENTS.

In flow'ry Meads, oh let me live!
Where cryſtal Streams ſweet Solace give;
To whoſe harmonious bubbling Sound,
My dancing Float and Heart rebound.

LONDON,
Printed for T. LOWNDES, in Fleet-Street.
MDCCLXXIV.

TO

RICHARD HEATH,

Of Hatchlands, *in the County of* Surry, *Esq;*

SIR,

THE Pleasure I enjoyed when I had the Honour of your Conversation in the Country, makes me now desirous of prefixing your Name to this Treatise, merely as a Testimony of Respect and Gratitude for Favours already received.

I now lay before you the Art of Angling; and am too well acquainted with your Disposition to favour every Thing that is designed for Information and Improvement, to despair of its meeting with a candid Reception. Besides the Study of Nature always has been, and always will be esteemed by the wisest Men an Entertainment worthy of the most rational Mind, and consequently no Way unsuitable to the highest Rank; which I the rather take Notice of, lest it

ſhould be thought that I offer you a diſagreeable Preſent, or that I have employed my Time ill, in buſying myſelf about Enquiries of this Sort.

It is not my Purpoſe to offend your Modeſty by going into the uſual Style of Dedications; however, I may juſt mention what will not lay me under the leaſt Imputation of Flattery, That You are the Delight of all Companies where you happen to be, and are poſſeſſed of every Quality that conſtitutes a Compleat Gentleman. This naturally puts me in Mind of the many agreeable Moments which I have loſt by my Removal from your Neighbourhood, and which I cannot yet think of without Regret, eſpecially ſince I learnt from you how to reliſh the ſerener Pleaſures of Life, and to enjoy all the Advantages of a rural Retirement.

But I forget that I am talking to the Public as well as to you; I ſhall therefore add nothing elſe, but my ſincereſt Wiſhes for the Happineſs and Proſperity of Yourſelf and Family; deſiring that you would always believe me to be,

SIR,

Your moſt obedient,

R. BROOKES.

The ANGLER's LIFE.

Tune, *The Banks of* Indermay.

I.

WHEN vernal Airs perfume the Fields,
And pleaſing Views the Landſkip yields:
The limpid Stream, the ſcaly Breed,
Invite the ANGLER's *waving Reed.*
The muſing Swain what Pleaſures ſeize!
The talking Brook, the ſighing Breeze,
The active Inſect's buzzing Wing,
And Birds that tuneful Ditties ſing.

II.

At lateſt Eve, at early Dawn,
The ANGLER *queſts the ſcented Lawn,*
And roams, to ſnare the Finny Brood,
The Margin of the flow'ry Flood.
Now at ſome Oſier's wat'ry Root
The CHUB *beguiles, or painted* TROUT;
No Cares nor Noiſe his Senſes drown,
His Paſtime, Eaſe and Silence crown.

III.

Adieu, ye Sports of Noiſe and Toil
That Crowds in ſenſeleſs Strife embroil;
The Jockey's Mirth, the Huntſman's Train,
Debauch of Health, and Waſte of Gain.
More mild Delights my Life employ,
The ANGLER's *unexpenſive Joy.*
Here I can ſweeten Fortune's Frowns,
Nor envy Kings the Bliſs of Crowns.

M. B.

The

The PLEASURES *of* ANGLING.

Tune, *All in the* Downs, *&c.*

I.

ALL in the fragrant Prime of Day,
Ere Phœbus ſpreads around his Beams,
The early ANGLER *takes his Way*
To verdant Banks of cryſtal Streams.
If Health, Content, and thoughtful Muſing charm,
What Sport like Angling can our Cares diſarm?

II.

There ev'ry Senſe Delight enjoys,
Zephyr with Odours loads his Wing;
Flora diſplays ten thouſand Dyes,
And varied Notes the Warblers ſing.
If Health, Content, &c.

III.

On the ſoft Margin calmly plac'd,
Pleas'd he beholds the Finny Brood
Through the tranſparent Fluid haſte,
Darting along in Queſt of Food.
If Health, Content, &c.

IV.

The ſkilful ANGLER *opes his Store,*
(Paſte, Worms, or Flies his Hook ſuſtains,)
And quickly ſpreads the graſſy Shore
With ſhining Spoils that crown his Pains.
If Health, Content, &c.

V.

If ſome fierce Shower in Floods deſcends,
A gloomy Grove's thick Shade is near;
Whoſe grateful Umbrage ſafe defends
'Till more inviting Skies appear.
If Health, Content, &c.

VI.

VI.

There bliſsful Thoughts his Mind engage,
To crouded noiſy Scenes unknown;
Wak'd by ſome Bard's inſtructive Page,
Or calm Reflections all his own.
If Health, Content, &c.

VII.

Thus whether Groves or Meads he roams,
Or by the Stream his Angle tends;
Pleaſure in ſweet Succeſſion comes,
And the ſweet Rapture never ends.
If Health, Content, and thoughtful Muſing charm,
What Sport like Angling *can our Cares diſarm?*

J. D.

The ANGLER'S SONG.

I.

AS Things moſt lov'd excite our Talk,
Some praiſe the Hound, *and ſome the* Hawk;
Whilſt thoſe who chuſe leſs ruſtic Sport,
Tennis, or ſome fair Miſtreſs court:
But theſe Delights I neither wiſh,
Nor envy, while I freely fiſh.

II.

Who hunt, *in Dangers often ride;*
Who hawk, *oft lure both far and wide;*
Who game, *ſhall frequent Loſers prove;*
While the fond Wretch, allur'd to love,
Is fetter'd in blind Cupid's *Snare—*
My Angle *breeds me no ſuch Care.*

III.

No other Paſtimes (thus employ'd)
Yield us ſuch Freedom while enjoy'd;
All Recreation elſe, no leſs
Than Mind and Body both poſſeſs.

My

My *Hand*, alone, *my Work can do:*
So I can fish and study too.

IV.

I love not angling (rude) on Seas,
Fresh Streams my Inclination please;
Whose sweet calm Course to Thought I call,
And seek in Life to copy all:
In Bounds (like theirs) I fain would keep,
Like them would (when I break them) weep.

V.

And when the timorous Trout I wait
To take, and he devours my Bait;
How small, how poor a Thing, I find,
Will captivate a greedy Mind:
And when none bite, the Wise I praise,
Whom false Allurement ne'er betrays.

VI.

If (too intent on Sport) I fast,
Good Fortune *gives me rich* Repast;
My Friend *it serves me to invite,*
In whom, I more than that *delight:*
Who comes more welcome to my Dish,
Than to my Angle *was my* Fish.

VII.

Content, as well, if nought I take,
As use, of that obtain'd, to make—
CHRIST *thus was pleas'd,* HIS Fishers *when*
HE *happier* Fishers *made of* Men.
Where—(which no other Sport *can claim)*
A Man may fish and praise his Name.

VIII.

HIS first *Attendants chose on Earth,*
Blest Fishers *were, of meanest Birth:*
And Fish *(as sacred Records show)*
Was HIS last-*tasted* Food *below—*
I therefore strive to follow those,
Whom, HIM *to follow,* He hath chose.

THE

THE ART of ANGLING.

Of FISH *in general.*

AS it is the Deſign in this DICTIONARY to give a particular Account of all the Fiſh which are either brought to our Markets, or caught in our Rivers or Ponds, it may not be improper firſt to give a Deſcription of ſuch Properties as are commonly poſſeſſed by the watery Inhabitants, becauſe this will greatly contribute to make all that ſhall be ſaid of them eaſily underſtood.

The firſt thing that occurs is their Shape or Figure, which always tapers a little at the Head, and qualifies them to traverſe the Fluid which they inhabit. The Tail is extremely flexible, and is furniſhed with great Strength and Agility,

bending itself either to the Right or the Left, by which means it repels the Water behind it, and advances the Head and all the rest of the Body. It is commonly thought, that the Fins are the chief Instruments of Motion, but this is a vulgar Error, for the chief Use of the Fins is to poise the Body, and to keep it steady, as also to stop it when it is in Motion. *Borelli*, by cutting off the Belly Fins of a Fish, found that it reeled to and fro, and was unable to keep itself in an upright Posture. When a Fish would turn to the left it moves the Fins on the right Side, when to the right it plays those on the left; but the Tail is the grand Instrument of progressive Motion.

Most of their Bodies are cloathed and guarded with horny Scales, suitable to the Dangers they are exposed to, and the Business they are to perform: These Scales we find moistened with a slimy Liquor, and under them lies, all over the Body, an oily Substance, which, by its Antipathy to Water, supplies the Fish with Warmth and Vigour.

Fish are enabled to rise or sink in the Water by means of a Bladder of Air that is included in their Bodies; when this is contracted they sink to the Bottom, but when it is dilated they rise to the Top. That this is the true Use of this Bladder appears from an Experiment made upon a Carp. This Creature was put into an Air-pump, and when the Air was pumped out of the Vessel, that which was in the Bladder of the Fish expanded itself to such a Degree, that the Carp swelled in an extraordinary Manner, and his Eyes started out of his Head, till at last the Bladder burst in his Body. The Fish did not die, but was thrown immediately into the Water, where he continued to live a Month longer: However he never rose any more, but crawled along the Bottom like a Serpent.

The

The Gills ſerve this Animal for Reſpiration, and are a Kind of Lungs, which he opens for the Reception of the Air: Their Mechaniſm is ſo contrived as to admit this Element without any Mixture of Water. Through theſe Paſſages the Air evidently flows into the Bladder, and then the Fiſh aſcends: But in order to ſink, he is obliged to contract this Bag; the Air then riſes to the Gills, and is ejected, and the Fiſh deſcends with a Rapidity proportionable to the Quantity of ejected Air. This Motion may likewiſe be aſſiſted by the Action of the Muſcles, not to ſay that it is the moſt uſual Expedient: When theſe are expanded, the Air of the Bladder dilates itſelf by its natural Spring, and when they are contracted the Air is compreſſed, and the Bladder will conſequently ſhrink. Beſides, Air is neceſſary to preſerve the Lives of Fiſh, for by what means ſoever the Air is excluded from the Water, it ſoon proves fatal to the Fiſh that are contained therein.

A great Number of Fiſh are furniſhed with Teeth, which are not deſigned for eating or chewing, but to retain their Prey. Theſe Teeth are differently placed, according to the different Manner of this Animal's Feeding; in ſome they are placed in the Jaws, Palate, and Tongue; in others in their Throat; theſe laſt are called *Leather-mouthed Fiſh.*

The Eyes of theſe Animals are flat, which is moſt ſuitable to the Element in which they live, for a protuberant Eye would have hindered their Motion in ſo denſe a Medium; or by bruſhing through it, their Eyes would have been apt to wear, to the Prejudice of their Sight. To make amends for this, the cryſtalline Humour is ſpherical in Fiſhes, which is alſo a Remedy againſt

the Refraction of the Water, which is different from that of the Air, and Animals that live in the Air have the cryſtalline lenticular and more flat.

All Fiſh, except the *cetaceous* Kind, ſeem entirely diveſted of thoſe parental Pleaſures and Sollicitudes which ſo ſtrongly mark the Characters and Conduct of the more perfect terreſtrial Animals. They do not uſe Coition; for though the Male ſometimes ſeems to join Bellies with the Female, yet as he is unfurniſhed with the Inſtruments of Generation, his only End by ſuch an Action is to emit his impregnating Fluid upon the Eggs, which at that time fall from her. His Attachment ſeems rather to the Eggs than the Female; he purſues them often, as they float down along the Stream, and carefully impregnates them one after the other.

All Fiſh have a peculiar Seaſon to depoſite their Spawn. They in general chuſe the hotteſt Months in Summer, and prefer ſuch Waters as are ſomewhat tepified by the Rays of the Sun. They then leave the deepeſt Parts of the Ocean, which are always moſt cold, approach the Coaſts, or ſwim up the Rivers of freſh Water, which are warm by being ſhallow. When they have depoſited their Burthens, they then return to their old Stations, and leave their Spawn, when come to Maturity, to ſhift for themſelves. Theſe at firſt eſcape by their Minuteneſs and Agility. They riſe and ſink much ſooner than grown Fiſh, and can ſwim in much ſhallower Water. But with all theſe Advantages, ſcarce one in a thouſand ſurvives the various Dangers that ſurround it; the very Male and Female that have given it Life are equally dangerous and formidable with the reſt, for every Fiſh is the declared Enemy of all it is able to devour.

Fiſhes

Fishes in general may be divided into those that have Lungs and those that have Gills, though they both serve for Respiration; of the first Sort are the cetaceous Kind, by some hyperbolically called Sea Monsters; for they do not all deserve that Name. Those that respire through Gills may be subdivided into the cartilaginous, which are also viviparous; and those that produce Spawn. These last are distinguished by the Name of spinous; that is, they are provided with small sharp Bones, to support and strengthen their Muscles; whereas the cartilaginous, such as the Scate and Thornback, have only a Sort of Gristles, which are so soft that they are eaten by some. The spinous Sort generate without Coition; instead of which the Females dig Holes in the Bottoms of Rivers, Ponds, and other watery Places, wherein they deposit their Spawn; upon which the Male immediately after emits his impregnating Fluid, in order to render the Spawn prolifick. However, this Division is not strictly true; for there are some spinous or bony Fish which are viviparous, or bring forth their young alive; among which some think the Eel may be placed, though this is uncertain.

There are some Fish which produce large Eggs, after the Manner of Birds, with the Yolk and White, that are hatched in their Bodies before they are excluded; and this is proper to the cartilaginous Kind. Others are oviparous, or bring forth a great Quantity of Spawn; which being a Kind of little Eggs, are hatched by the natural Warmth of the Water. The Increase of these is almost incredible, for *Lewenhoek* has computed, that there are no less than nine millions three hundred and forty-four thousand Eggs in a single Cod. Hence it ceases to be a Wonder,

that every Species is preſerved, notwithſtanding they are continually preying upon, and devouring each other. The Flat-Fiſh, in particular, conceal themſelves in the Mud, which they reſemble in Colour, till the Spawning of other Fiſh is over, and then they ſeize upon the Eggs, and feed upon them. If it was not for this Practice, and the devouring of the Fry, the Ocean itſelf would not be large enough to contain the prodigious Number of Fiſh that would otherwiſe come to maturity.

Moſt Fiſh are provided with a Tongue, and ſome, as the Carp, have none at all, but in its ſtead they have a fleſhy Palate, which is accounted a delicious Morſel among Perſons who are fond of ſuch Niceties. What uſe a Tongue is of to Fiſh is not eaſy to determine, ſince it cannot ſerve to modulate their Voice, becauſe they are entirely mute: Nor does it ſerve to revolve the Food in their Mouths, for it is immoveable; neither can it aſſiſt them in Maſtication, for they ſwallow every thing without chewing: Nor yet is it likely to be the Organ of Taſte, becauſe it is griſtly in all Fiſh, except thoſe of the cetaceous Kind, and therefore does not ſeem adapted to perform an Office of ſo exquiſite a Nature, unleſs in an obſcure Manner, which perhaps may be ſufficient for their Purpoſe.

Some Fiſh have no Throat, their Maw or Stomach being placed next to their Mouths; but ſuch whoſe Bodies are long and ſlender, as the Eel Kind, have a Throat, though they are without Lungs.

Though the Stomach of Fiſh is endowed with no ſenſible Heat, yet it has a wonderful Faculty of Digeſtion, ſince in thoſe of the more voracious Kind, it not only diſſolves great numbers of

of other Fiſh, but even Prawns, Crabs, and Lobſters, which are covered with hard cruſty Shells.

Below the Stomach in moſt Fiſh, and about the Pylorus, there are ſeveral Appendages, or blind Guts, but for what Purpoſe they ſerve is a Secret hitherto, unleſs they ſomehow or other aſſiſt Digeſtion, as *Ray* thinks.

The Hearts of ſuch Fiſh as reſpire through their Gills, have only one Ventricle and one Auricle, but the latter is very large in proportion to the Heart, as are likewiſe the Veins in general to the Arteries. The Figure of the Heart is triangular.

Many Writers on Fiſh have affirmed, that none except thoſe of the cetaceous Kind, have either Kidneys or Urinary Bladder; but this proves a Miſtake, for it is hard to ſay whether there are any without them or not; however, it is certain that moſt are provided with them, and, as Dr. *Needham* obſerves, thoſe whoſe Swimming-Bladder is double, or divided into two Lobes, have larger Kidneys than the reſt, from whence the Ureters plainly deſcend to the Urinary Bladder, which lies at the Bottom of the Belly upon the ſtraight Gut.

Beſides theſe they are endowed with a Liver, Spleen, and Pancreas, in the ſame manner as Quadrupeds, and which probably ſerve for the ſame Uſes.

The Sea carries off from the Lands which it waſhes, a Vitriol and Bitumen, that, like itſelf, being in a perpetual Motion, diſperſes and incorporates in ſuch a manner with the ſmalleſt Particles of the Water, that no Filtrations, no Alembicks, nor any other Devices, how artful ſoever, have been able to purify and free it from its brackiſh Taſte. It is in this nauſeous and offenſive Water, however, that the All-wiſe

Creator has thought fit to improve and bring to Perfection the Fleſh of thoſe Fiſh which the moſt Voluptuous prefer before the choiceſt Fowls. In an Element that produces nothing, it is impoſſible, one would imagine, that the Number or Fertility of the Inhabitants ſhould be any thing conſiderable; yet what a prodigious Quantity of Muſcles, Crabs, Lobſters, and other Fiſh of an enormous Size; what Piles of Oyſters, whoſe Whiteneſs and Fat give a Keenneſs to the Appetite; what a Profuſion of Turbots, Flounders, Dabs, Burts, Plaice, and all the various Species of flat Fiſh, whoſe Fleſh is ſo exceedingly admired, does it furniſh us with? We obſerve, in the Seaſon, whole Fleets of Ships freighted with Herrings; and at other Times Shoals of Mackarel and Whitings preſent themſelves voluntarily before us upon the Coaſts; inſomuch that many Cities are ſupplied with a ſufficient Quantity of them by the bare Capture of a ſingle Day. Legions of Smelts and Flounders forſake the Salt Waters in the Spring, and begin to ſwim up the Rivers. Shads follow the ſame Track, and grow to their full Perfection in the freſh Water. Salmons continue till *Auguſt*, to enrich the Fiſhers, and regale the Public. Every Seaſon furniſhes us with freſh Delicacies, without the leaſt Interruption of their uſual Preſents; ſuch as Lampreys, Smelts, Soles, Thornbacks, and a vaſt Variety of other Fiſh, that adorn our Diſhes, and gratify the niceſt Taſte. What a Delicacy, what a Profuſion of Proviſions do we receive from the Indulgence of this Element!

This very Delicacy, however, might poſſibly ſo enhance their Value, that none but the Rich could purchaſe them; or the Plenty might be ſo great, that the Corruption of the Whole, or the greateſt

greateſt Part, might prevent their timely Conſumption. But both theſe Inconveniencies are effectually prevented by a little Salt. Thus the Sea is laviſh of her Stores, and at the ſame Time furniſhes us with that which renders their Communication eaſy, and their Conveyance ſafe. We obſerve likewiſe in this Profuſion of the Sea, a Precaution which enhances the Value of her Gifts, and proves an additional Bleſſing. Such Fiſh as are wholeſome Food, and agreeable to the Taſte, are exceedingly prolifick; but thoſe, on the other hand, whoſe Fleſh is unpalatable, or prejudicial to our Health, and whoſe monſtrous Size renders them formidable to others, for the Generality bring forth their Young completely formed into the World, and ſeldom more than one or two at a Birth. The ſame Wiſdom that has regulated with ſuch Indulgence the Bounds of their Fecundity, keeps thoſe at a wide Diſtance from our Shores which we have the leaſt Occaſion for, and puts others into our Poſſeſſion, which are of moſt Benefit and Advantage to us. Some Species are with us all the Year long, and others pay us an annual Viſit in prodigious Multitudes. The exact Time of their Paſſage, and their peculiar Track, is well known, which are very advantageous Circumſtances, though ſometimes it may vary ten or fifteen Days, by Means of ſtrong Winds or bad Weather. We may form an adequate Idea of other Fiſh of Paſſage from the Herrings and Cods. The former ſeem to have their principal Rendezvous between the Points of *Scotland*, *Norway*, and *Denmark*. From thence the *Daniſh* Coloniſts take their annual Progreſs, and, at different Seaſons, croſs the Channel: Their Voyage is performed with the utmoſt Exactneſs: Their Track is preſcribed, and their March regulated. The whole

Body move at once; not one of them presumes to straggle, pillage, or desert. When the Body of their Army is once passed, not one of the same Species appears again till the Year ensuing. An infinite Number of Worms and little Fish are bred every Summer in the Channel, with which the Herrings regale themselves. They are a Sort of Manna, which these Animals never fail of picking up; and when they have cleared the Seas in the Northern Parts of *Europe*, they descend towards the South, to which they are attracted by the pleasing Prospect of a new Stock of Provisions.

We have but very few Cod-fish in our Seas. Their general Rendezvous is at the immense Bank before *Newfoundland*. There they are so numerous, that the Fishermen, who resort thither from all Parts, are constantly employed, and find their Labours attended with surprizing Success. One Man shall sometimes catch three or four hundred in a Day. When the Sustenance that attracts them is exhausted in these Parts, they disperse, and proclaim open War with the Whitings, which are their favourite Aliment. The latter fly before them; and their frequent Returns upon our Coasts, are principally owing to this hostile Chace.

Having mentioned the Wars of the Cods and Whitings, I must take Notice of one Circumstance, which reigns through all the Species of Fish.

The Muscle lies in Ambuscade within the Mud; there she opens her Shells, and when a small unwary Crab presumes to creep in, she claps them close together in an Instant, and secures her Prey. The Oyster takes the same Measures to ensnare such little Fish as are not on their Guard. The Sole, and most Flat-fish lie concealed likewise in the Soil, to the Colour whereof their Backs bear a near Resemblance, and observe, with the utmost

Cir-

Circumſpection, where the Females of large Fiſh ſink commodious Lodgments for their Spawn. The Sole ſprings inſtantaneouſly from her Ambuſcade, and regales herſelf with this delicious Food, which pampers her up, and gives her an exquiſite Flavour. The ſmall Soles, in their Turn, are equally an agreeable Collation to the large Crabs; and when we open one of theſe latter, we ſeldom fail of finding a Sole or two in the Belly of it. You may form an Idea of the other Species by this. All the ſeveral Claſſes of living Creatures that breed in the Water, from the biggeſt to the leaſt, are conſtantly in Action, and at War with each other. It is one continued Series of Artifices, Flights, Evaſions, and open Violence. They pillage and devour one another, without Remorſe or Moderation.

But tho' the Inhabitants of the Watery Regions are thus addicted to devour one another, the Almighty has taken proper Meaſures for the Preſervation of Fiſh, by giving Strength to ſome, Activity and Circumſpection to others, in order to ſave their Species from entire Deſtruction. Be the Number of Cods ever ſo great, that have been caught this Year, there will ever be ſufficient to furniſh us with as large a Quantity.

Tho' equivocal Generation is now univerſally exploded, yet it is certainly very wonderful to conſider how ſome Places are ſtocked with Fiſh, eſpecially if we may believe the Relations of ſome Authors of the greateſt Credit. *Rondeletius* tells us of a Place between three Mountains, which had no Communication with any Spring, River, Pond, or Lake; however, it happened to be filled with Rain-water, that proceeded from plentiful Showers which had fallen ſome Days before he viſited the Place, and in that ſhort Time the

Lake was ſtocked with Fiſh, among which there appeared Carp in great Abundance.

The moſt uſual Food of Fiſh are Worms, Flies, and other Inſects; and yet there do not want Inſtances of ſome who not only live, but grow to a large Size by Water only. The Wife of *Rondeletius* kept one of theſe Amimals in a Glaſs Veſſel, for three Years together, on nothing but Water, and might have kept it longer if it had not grown too big for the Veſſel. Hence it appears, how much the Nature of the Water may contribute to the Goodneſs of the Fiſh. Others live upon Spawn, particularly the Flat-fiſh, as was mentioned before. This would contribute greatly to depopulate the Waters, if the Quantity of Spawn was not ſo exceeding great. Some devour the ſmall Fry almoſt as ſoon as hatched; others when they are grown larger. Some live upon ſmall Fiſh, ſuch as the Minnow, Bleak, Gudgeon, Roach, Dace, and the like; others devour Shell-Fiſh, as Shrimps, Prawns, and ſmall Crabs; others again, as the Pike and Eel, are ſo exceeding voracious, as to prey upon their own Kind. Some few will feed upon Crumbs of Bread, Sea-Weeds, and the like, and it is well known to Sailors, that ſeveral Kinds of Sea-fiſh will follow the Ships hundreds of Leagues, on Purpoſe to ſwallow all the Naſtineſs that falls from them.

As to the Age of Fiſh, nothing certain can be pronounced, except that they are not ſo ſhort-lived as the Ancients imagined; for Inſtance, a Salmon is ſix Years in growing before he is thought worthy of that Title in *Cheſhire*, notwithſtanding ſome have affirmed that he came to his full Growth in a Year.

THE

THE ANGLER'S DICTIONARY.

ANGLING. In all Kinds of Angling there are ſome general Rules to be obſerved, which will conduce greatly to the Angler's Diverſion; as not to angle in cold Weather, when the Eaſt or North Winds blow, for it is a common Obſervation, that the South Wind is moſt favourable to Anglers, except South Weſt, and next to that the Weſt. The uſual Months for Angling are, from the Beginning of *May* to the Beginning of *September*; when you angle before or after theſe Times, the warmeſt Part of the Day is always beſt. On a hot Summer's Day, early in the Morning, and late in the Evening, will be moſt ſeaſonable, and likewiſe dark, cloudy, gloomy Weather; nor will a Gale of Wind hurt your Sport, if it does not bluſter too much. In all Sorts of Angling, it will be beſt to keep out of the Fiſhes Sight, and as far from the River's Bank as poſſible, unleſs the Water be muddy, and then you may come as near as you pleaſe. For the ſame Reaſon, the Angler's Cloaths ſhould be of a grave dark Colour, and not bright and glaring, for that would fright away the Fiſh. To invite the Fiſh to the Place of Angling, it will be proper to caſt in ſuitable Food, ſuch as boiled Corn, Worms, and Garbage;

bage; but to keep them together, it will be useful to throw in the Grains of ground Malt. But for Salmon and Trout, a Compoſition of fine Clay, Blood, and ground Malt, will be beſt.

N. B. After Floods or Rains, angle at Ground. When the Streams are beginning to clear, or after a Shower that has not mudded them, but only beaten down the Flies and Gnats, or in the Shower, if you are inclined to ſtand it, angle with a Fly.

Improper Times for ANGLING are, in a ſtrong Eaſt or cold North Wind. After a long Drought. In the Middle of Days that are exceſſive hot and bright, eſpecially in muddy or clear ſhallow Rivers. When there has been a white Froſt in the Morning. In Days of high Wind. Where they have been long waſhing Sheep. Juſt after Fiſh have ſpawned. Upon riſing of any ſudden Clouds that prove to precede Rain. The Days following dark, clouded, or windy Nights. When Rivers, eſpecially ſmall ones, are pent up by Flood-gates or Mills, and run low.

The proper Times are, in calm clear Weather. In a briſk South or Weſt Breeze; if you can find Shelter, no matter how high it be. When in the hotteſt Months it is cool and cloudy. After Floods, when the Water fines, and is of a Whey-colour. After a haſty violent Shower has a little muddied and ſwelled the Tide, eſpecially for Ground-fiſhing. When a River is very much ſwelled, and it runs violent in any ſtill Pit, then by its Sides; the Mouth of any ſlow Creek running into it, and the Ends of Bridges where the Water runs calm and quiet, if not too deep. There is admirable Sport when Flaſhes are let down, or Mills ſet a going, if you follow the Courſe of the Water.

BLAD-

Bladder-Angling. This is as much for Diverſion as any thing elſe. It is uſually practiſed in large Ponds, with an Ox's Bladder, and a Bait fixed on an armed Hook, or a Snap-Hook. The quick Riſing of the Bladder after it has been pulled under Water, never fails to ſtrike the Fiſh as effectually as a Rod; and let him ſtruggle as much as ever he will, the Bladder always gets the Victory at laſt.

Dibbing, or Fly-Angling. This is generally performed on the very Surface or Top of the Water, with a Line about Half the Length of the Rod if the Day be calm, or with one almoſt as long as the Rod, if the Wind is ſo ſtrong as to carry it from you. The Fly muſt always be in Motion, as near the Bank-ſide on which you are as may be thought convenient, unleſs you ſee a Fiſh riſe within your Reach, and then it will be beſt to guide it over him, and if you can keep out of Sight by kneeling, or otherwiſe, you may be almoſt ſure to take him. Sometimes the Bait is ſuffered to ſink two or three Inches into the Water, but this is but ſeldom. You muſt always Dib in a clear Water, without either Lead or Float, and your Line ſtrong, as by this Method you will uſually lay hold of the largeſt Fiſh. When you Dib for Chub, Dace, &c. which is uſually under ſome Tree or Buſh, let your Fly drop into the Water as if it fell from the Boughs, then raiſe it to the Surface, and with one Finger of your Right Hand gently tap the End of your Rod, and when you have a Riſe, give him Time that he may gorge the better. The beſt Place is a ſtill Deep, on a hot calm Day, or in the Evening of a hot Day. If you Dib in a Stream,

Stream, it is beſt when the Water is clearing after a Flood, in which Caſe the Horſe-Fly is the propereſt Bait.

Float-Angling. In this the Line ſhould be longer than the Rod by two or three Feet, and let the Pellet that is put upon it be neither ſo heavy as to ſink the Cork or Float, nor ſo light as to hinder the ſmalleſt Touch from pulling it under Water, becauſe that is the only Sign you have of a Bite. In Rivers it will be moſt proper to make Uſe of a Cork; but in ſtanding Waters, a Quill may ſerve well enough.

Fly-Angling. Let the Rod be light, and the Line twice as long as your Rod, and very ſtrong at Top, and go gradually taper, till you have only a ſingle Hair at the Hook. You muſt contrive to have the Wind on your Back, and the Sun, if it ſhines, to be before you, and to fiſh down the Stream; and carry the Point or Top of your Rod downward, by which Means the Shadow of yourſelf, and the Rod too, will be the leaſt offenſive to the Fiſh, for the Sight of any Shade amazes the Fiſh, and ſpoils Sport.

In *March* or *April*, if the Weather be dark, or a little windy or cloudy, the beſt Fiſhing is with the Palmer-Worm, which, with the May-Fly, are the Ground of all Fly-Angling. See the Article Flies.

Till you are a Proficient, every Throw will go near to coſt you a Hook; therefore practiſe for ſome Time without one; or get your Flies dreſſed on Silk-Worm Gut, and you will not eaſily ſmack them off.

The beſt Times to uſe a Fly are, when the River has been a little diſcoloured by Rain, and is again clearing, or in a cloudy, breezy Day.

When

When the Wind is high, chuſe the ſtill Deeps, when ſmall or none, the running Streams, and uſe then the Natural, in boiſterous Weather the Artificial Fly. In clear Streams uſe a ſmall Fly, in leſs clear, one larger; a light-coloured Fly in a bright Day, a dark Fly for dark Waters, and an Orange Fly in muddy ones.

LEDGER-BAIT ANGLING is when the Bait always reſts in one fixed and certain Place: To perform this, the Line muſt be leaded as uſual, with a Bullet with a Hole through, large enough to let the Line eaſily draw through; and about nine Inches above the Hook, fix a Shot to prevent the Bullet ſlipping down to the Bait, and the Float taken off. Within Half a Yard of the Top of the Line muſt be wrapped a thin Plate of Lead, about an Inch and a Half long, and an Inch broad; this will ſerve to diſcover by its Motion when you have a Bite. You may either hold the Rod firmly in your Hands, or ſtick the thick End of it into the Side of a Bank.

RUNNING-LINE ANGLING is with one or two ſmall Pellets of Lead to your Line without a Float. The Lead ſhould be juſt ſo much as will ſink the Bait to the Bottom, and let the Stream carry it down without much ſtopping or jogging. It is neceſſary to begin at the Head of the Stream, and let the Bait drive downward as far as the Rod and Line will permit. It is good frequently to raiſe your Bait a little from the Ground, and let it drop gradually again. The Line muſt be kept as ſtrait as is conſiſtent with letting the Lead drag on the Ground, and when there is a Bite it will eaſily be felt, as well as ſeen by the Point of the Rod and Line. When the Fiſh bites, the Line ſhould be ſlackened a little, that he may more eaſily ſwallow

the

the Bait, and then you ſhould ſtrike gently and directly upwards. When your Lead is rubbed bright, you ought to cover it thinly with Shoemakers Wax, or change it. When you angle thus for Trout in ſmall Brooks, you frequently find very good Holds grown over with Wood; in ſuch caſe, wrap your Line about your Rod till it comes to the Hook, and then you will eaſily get the Top of your Rod under any Bough; this done, looſe as much Line as will reach the Bottom, by turning your Rod the contrary Way; keep the End of your Rod as high as you can till you have Line enough unwrapt, then ſuddenly let it drop into the upper Part of the Hole, and if you have a Bite, let him have Liberty to gorge, and by this Method you will frequently take good Trout that you would not otherwiſe have come at.

SNAP-ANGLING is with two large Hooks tied Back to Back, and one ſmaller to fix your Bait on. Your Tackle muſt be very ſtrong, and your Line not quite ſo long as your Rod, with a large Cork-Float, leaded enough to make it ſwim upright. Your Bait muſt not be above four Inches long. As ſoon as ever you perceive the Cork to be drawn under Water, ſtrike very ſtrongly without giving the Fiſh Time, otherwiſe he will throw the Bait out of his Mouth. When you find he is hooked, maſter him as ſoon as you can, and with your Landing-Net under him get him out of the Water. Some prefer a double-ſpring Hook, and put the Bait on by thruſting the Wire into the Middle of its Side and through its Mouth, ſewing up the Mouth afterwards.

TOP-ANGLING with a Worm requires a Line without Float or Lead. The Bait muſt be drawn up and down the Stream on the Top of the Water.

This

This Method ſhould only be uſed when the Weather is fine, and the Water clear; it is ſometimes ſucceſsful in fiſhing for Trout and Salmon-Smelts.

TRIMMER-ANGLING is very uſeful in a Meer, Canal, or Pond, and even in the ſtill Part of a River. This requires a round Cork, ſix Inches in Diameter, with a Groove on which to wind up your Line, except ſo much of it next the Hook as will allow the Bait to hang about Mid-water, and likewiſe ſo much of the other End as will reach to the Bank, or a Buſh, where it is to be faſtened. In this Poſition you may leave it to take its Chance, while you are Angling elſewhere. As ſoon as the Pike takes the Bait, and runs away with it, the Line unwinds itſelf off the Trimmer, without giving him the leaſt Check. However, when you come to take up your Line, give it a Jerk, as in other Fiſhing, and then your Prey will be more ſecure. This is a good Method of Fiſhing in the Night.

TROWLING; a Method of Angling chiefly uſed to catch a Pike. This requires ſtrong Tackle, and no very ſlender Top, with a Ring fixed to it for the Line to run through. When you perceive a Pike lying in wait for his Prey, put three or four Rings, one bigger than another, made in this Form, ○, upon a Gudgeon-Rod; and then put your Trowling-Line through the Loops of the Rings, and you will ſoon have Sport. The beſt Baits are Roach, Dace, or Bleak, newly taken, if the Water is any thing thick, or Day cloudy; and nothing is comparable to a large Gudgeon, in a clear Day and Stream: Great Baits invite him moſt, but little ones are moſt ſure to take him. Your Line muſt be of Silk, at leaſt two Yards next the Hook, and thirty Yards long; there

there muſt likewiſe be a Reel to wind it upon. The Hook muſt be leaded, that the Head of the Fiſh may hang downward; there muſt be likewiſe two Links of Wire faſtened to it. And becauſe it is not very eaſy to thruſt the Wire through the Body of the Fiſh, it will be proper to have a Fiſh-Needle, which paſſing through firſt, the Wire will readily follow it. Let the Point of your Hook ſtand near the Eye of your Bait, and then ſew up its Mouth to keep it firm. The Fin of the Tail ſhould be cut off, and the Tail itſelf faſtened to the Top of the Wire, otherwiſe the Bait will not lie ſmooth and even upon the Hook. It will be likewiſe proper to faſten the Bait at the Gills, with the help of a Needle and Thread; this done, make a Loop at the End of your Line, and faſten a Swivel to it, then put it through the Loop of your Ring, and hang your Bait on the Swivel. When you throw your Bait into the Water, take Care to avoid Stumps and Weeds, for they will do your Bait as much Damage as the Bite of a Pike. Give your Bait Time to ſink; then ſlowly raiſe it, by Degrees, higher and higher, till you ſee your Bait; then let it ſink again; and ſo on, drawing it gently towards you. If a Pike takes the Bait at firſt, it is acroſs its Mouth, for he ſeldom or never ſwallows it until he gets to his Harbour. Therefore as ſoon as you perceive you have a Bite, if he goes down the Stream with your Bait, it is commonly a ſmall Fiſh; if up, you may expect a large one; but take Care not to check him, until he has had Time to pouch the Bait.

TROWLING in PONDS is performed with a long Line, which will reach from one Side of it to the other: It ſhould have as many armed Hooks and Baits, about three Yards aſunder, as the Length of the

the Line will allow. This Method requires an Aſſiſtant, who muſt hold one End of it, and help you to keep it in a gentle Motion, until you find you have a Bite, and then ſtrike with a Jerk the contrary Way to the Motion of the Fiſh.

ANGLING is deſcribed in general by Mr. POPE.

IN genial Spring, beneath the quiv'ring Shade,
Where cooling Vapours breathe along the Mead,
The patient Fiſher takes his ſilent Stand,
Intent, his Angle trembling in his Hand;
With Looks unmov'd, he hopes the ſcaly Breed,
And eyes the dancing Cork, and bending Reed.
Our plenteous Streams a various Race ſupply,
The bright-ey'd PERCH, *with Fins of* TYRIAN *Dye;*
The ſilver EEL, *in ſhining Volumes roll'd,*
The yellow CARP, *in Scales be-drop'd with Gold;*
Swift TROUTS, *diverſify'd with crimſon Stains,*
And PIKES, *the Tyrants of the watry Plains.*

The ANT-FLY is to be met with from the End of *June* to *September*. They are to be kept in a large Glaſs Bottle, with a Handful of the Earth, and another of the Roots of Graſs from the Ant-Hills where they were bred. They are an excellent Bait for Roach, Dace, and Chub, if you angle with them under the Water about a Hand's Breadth from the Bottom.

ARON-BERRIES, or LIP-BERRIES, are of a lovely tranſparent Red, or Orange Colour; they are fit for Uſe, being ripe in *July* and *Auguſt*, and prove good Baits for Roach and Chub, eſpecially the latter.

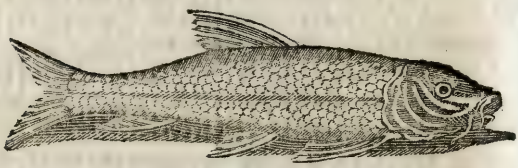
ASH-FLY. See OAK-FLY.

BACON, mixed with old Cheeſe and Turpentine, is an excellent Paſte, and a good Bait for Chub, in Winter Months.

BAG. A Line is ſaid to Bag, when one Hair (after it is twiſted) runs up more than the reſt.

BAITS. To know at any Time what Bait Fiſh are apt to take, open the Belly of the firſt you catch, and take out his Stomach very tenderly; open it with a ſharp Penknife, and you will diſcover what he then feeds on. The procuring of good Baits is not the leaſt Part of the Angler's Skill: They are uſually to be met with at the Shops where Fiſhing-Tackle is ſold, but I ſhall hereafter particularly mention them in their Order.

BARBEL.



The BARBEL is a beautiful, well-ſhaped Fiſh: The Back is of an Olive Colour, the Belly Silver. It is ſpeckled on the Back and Sides with ſmall black Spots. His Make is long and roundiſh, and his Snout ſharp. His Mouth is not large, but the upper Jaw is more prominent than the lower. He has four Barbs, or Wattles, from whence he derives his Name; two near the Corners of his Mouth, and two higher, near the End of the Snout.

The Barbel cannot well endure Cold, and therefore, in the Winter Time, he is ſick and languid, but in the Summer clean and ſound.

The Fleſh is ſoft and flabby, and in no great Eſteem. The Spawn is unwholeſome, purging both upwards and downwards, and is thought, by ſome, to be little better than Poiſon. The Male

is

is much better than the Female. Their principal Season is *September*.

Their Size is from a Foot to a Foot and a Half long; the Sort which are usually met with weigh about seven or eight Pounds; yet a Person at *Staines* caught one of twenty-three Pounds Weight; his Bait was a Bit of rusty Bacon.

He is bred in most Rivers; and the *Thames*, in particular, abounds with them. In the Summer he haunts the swiftest and shalloweſt Streams, where he lurks under the Weeds, and works and routs with his Nose in the Sand, like a Hog. Yet sometimes he retires to Bridges, Flood-Gates, Locks, and Weirs, where the Waters are swift and deep.

He never feeds off the Ground, and will take any Sort of Worm, Bits of Bacon, old Cheese, or new Cheese, if kept in a Linnen Rag dipped in Honey two or three Days to make it tough. The Watermen, who attend on you when you fish in their Boats, sometimes provide Greaves, to be had at the Tallow-Chandlers, for a Ground Bait over Night: Yet most commonly they use the same Worm that you bait with. They are a very subtle, strong Fish, and struggle hard for their Lives, and will often pick off your Baits.

On the Morning of *August* 23, 1771, Mr. *Warren*, the Perfumer, of *Marybone-street*, began to angle in *Walton Deeps*, and found such Sport, that he stopped before Noon, tired with Fatigue, and found that he had caught 280lb. Weight of large sized Barbel. This Gentleman usually has the Deeps baited with Worms over Night, and in the Morning fishes from a Well Boat, with a perfumed Paste on his Hook. In *June*, 1772, when Mr. *Warren* came to the usual Fishing Hole, a Brother Angler cried out, that he had had great

great Sport, but had been deviliſh unlucky, for he had hooked a Sturgeon who had carried away his Line. Well, (ſays Mr. *Warren*) have a little Patience, and I'll catch the Gentleman, which he did in about half an Hour, and it proved to be one of his old Acquaintance, a Barbel, which weighed 11lb. but being out of Condition, Mr. *Warren* had punched a Hole in his Tail, and turned him again into the *Thames*. This Fiſh had then the Angler's Hook ſticking in his Gills, and has ſince been twice caught by Mr. *Warren*, who as often has given him his Liberty.

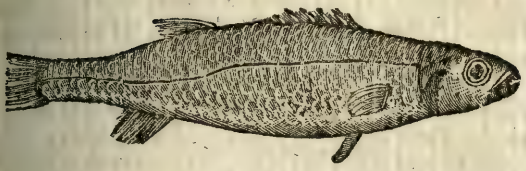
His Time of Biting is early in the Morning, in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt* till Ten o'Clock, and from Four in the Afternoon till Sun-ſet; but I prefer *September* and *October* before any other Months, becauſe then they retire to the deep Holes. In the Summer they come to the Shallows about Sun-ſet, where they may be eaſily taken with a ſcoured Lob-worm.

Your Rod muſt be very ſtrong, with a tough Whalebone at the End. You have no Occaſion for a Float, but muſt put a large Bullet on the Line that your Bait may lie ledger. You muſt have ten Hairs next the Hook, but the remaining Part of your Line muſt be Silk. If you make uſe of a Wheel, as in Trout-fiſhing, it will be ſo much the better.

The moſt famous Places near *London* for Barbel Angling, are *Kingſton-Bridge*, and *Sheperton-Deeps*; but *Walton-Deeps*, *Chertſey-Bridge Hampton-Ferry*, and the Holes under *Cooper's-Hill*, are thought to be in no wiſe inferior. You may likewiſe meet with them at all the Locks between *Maidenhead* and *Oxford*.

BASS.

BASS.



The Bass, from its Greedineſs, ſometimes grows to the Length of a Yard and a Half; yet, according to ſome, they are thought to be of a large Size when they weigh fifteen Pounds. They are ſhaped pretty much like a Salmon. The Colour on the Back is of a dark dirty Blue; on the Belly Silver. When young they have black Spots on the Back and lateral Lines, which, as they increaſe in Bulk, quite vaniſh. The Scales are of a middling Size, thick, and adhere very cloſely. The Mouth is large, and full of ſmall Teeth. In the Palate there is a triangular Bone, and there are two more in the Throat. The Tongue is broad, ſlender, and rough, there being a rough Bone in the Middle. The Eyes are large, and of a Silver Colour, with dark cloudy Spots; a ſmall Circle next the Pupil is Yellow.

It is a very voracious Fiſh; and yet the Fleſh is of a good Flavour, and very wholeſome.

They will live either in the Sea, Rivers, or Ponds: but the Sea Baſs are beſt, and next to them are thoſe that are taken in the Mouths of large Rivers.

The Way of catching them is with Nets. Sometimes they are caught with an Angle in fiſhing for Mullet.

BAWK. A Knot in a Hair or Link of a Line, occaſioned often by the twiſting of an Eel, and if not rectified in time the Link will break in that Place. A Fiſh is ſaid to be balked, when checked as he bites.

BEARD. The Beard is that Part of the Hook which is a little above the Point, projected out to hinder the Fiſh from ſlipping off the Hook.

BED and BEDDING. Hairs are ſaid to bed well, when they twiſt kindly, ſo that the Link is equally round in every Part. Bedding is the Subſtance of the Body of an artificial Fly. Eels are ſaid to bed, when they get into the Sands or Mud in large Quantities.

BEE. The Black ones, that breed in Clay Walls, at the Top, and the Humble Bees, at the Bottom, which breed in long Graſs, are good Baits for the Chub.

BLEAK.

A very ſmall Fiſh, ſcarcely ever attaining to be ſix Inches long. His Body is covered with thin ſilver Scales, which eaſily come off. He is of a ſlenderer and flatter Make than a Chub, and his Head is proportionably leſs. He has large Eyes, and the lower Part of the Iris is ſpotted with red. The Inſide of the Mouth is like that of a Carp, and provided in the ſame Manner. There are none in the *Merſey*.

They are to be met with in great Plenty in many other Rivers, and are reckoned to be chiefly in

in Seaſon in Autumn. It ſpawns in *March*, and recovers its Strength in three Weeks time.

The Fleſh is ſweet, nouriſhing, and pleaſant, but little ſought after becauſe of the diminutive Size of the Fiſh.

The beſt Baits for him in the cold Months are Gentles and ſmall Red-worms, and in Summer you may catch great Numbers with an artificial Ant-Fly, or very ſmall Gnat. There is no better Sport than whipping for Bleaks, in a Boat, or on a Bank in the ſwift Water, in a Summer's Evening, with a Hazle-top, about five or ſix Feet long, and a Line twice the Length of the Rod. Point your Hook with a ſmall Gentle.

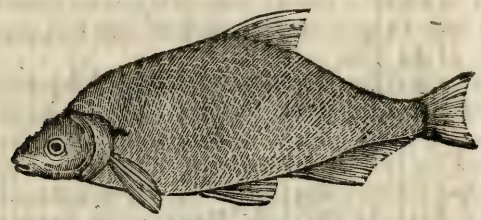
As this Fiſh is always changing its Situation, and ſeems to be ever reſtleſs, and ever in Motion, the beſt Method of Angling for him is with a *Pater-noſter* Line; that is, a Line with half a Dozen or more Hooks, tied to the main Line, about three or four Inches above one another. He will take your Bait wherever he meets it.

BOBBING. See EELS.

BRAN from Wheat is very proper to put the ſmall Fiſhes in, ſuch as are deſigned as Baits for larger Fiſhes.

BRANDLINGS are a fine Red Worm ſtreaked with Yellow, and are to be met with in old Dunghills near a Jakes, and are as good a Bait for moſt Sorts of Fiſh as any uſed, and have a Smell very peculiar to themſelves, and when wounded with a Hook, a Yellow Liquid ſprings from the Wound. See WORMS.

B R E A M.



The BREAM is a broad flat Fiſh, with a ſmall Head and a ſharp Snout.

The Fleſh of the Bream is in no great Eſteem, and yet makes no bad Diſh, if well cook'd. Thoſe who would be thought Critics in Good-eating, prefer the Tail of a Pike, the Head of a Carp, the Back of a Tench, and the Middle Part of a Bream.

They breed both in Rivers and Ponds, but delight chiefly in the latter; for which Reaſon they are never found in ſwift, rapid Streams, but only in ſuch Parts of the River as moſt reſemble ſtanding Waters, with muddy or clayey Bottoms; the *Mole* in *Surry*, as far as Experience reaches, is the beſt ſtocked with this Fiſh of any River in *England*, but in the *Thames* there are very few. They ſwim in a Herd as tho' they loved Society, and at leaſt fifty Brace together have been ſeen at *Eſher Bridge*.

They ſeldom grow to ſuch a Size, according to *Baltnerus*, as to weigh above four or five Pounds; yet *Geſner* tells us he ſaw one that was a Yard long, and two Feet broad; but however that be, we have Reaſon to believe, they ſometimes weigh ten or twelve Pounds.

They

They ſpawn in *May*, and are in the higheſt Seaſon in *March* and *April*, but eat well in *September*.

They naturally feed upon Slime, Weeds, and Dirt; but will take any Sort of Paſte, the Brood of Bees or Waſps, Flies under Water, and Cod Baits. But a ſhort well-ſcowered Marſh-worm, or a large Red-worm, will prove moſt ſucceſsful, or the Tail of a well-ſcowered Dew-worm, or two or three large Brandlings.

They bite beſt when there is a Breeze of Wind, and require a great deal of baiting to keep them together. When the Water is rough, your Bait muſt be placed within a Foot of the Bottom. The likelieſt Place to meet with them is in the deepeſt and broadeſt Part of a River, early in the Morning, and from Three or Four in the Afternoon till Sunſet, when the Weather is warm. They bite very ſlow, and the larger they are, the ſlower. As ſoon as you have ſtruck one, he will immediately make to the Bottom, and ſtay there ſome Time; if he ſtays too long, give him a gentle Touch, and he will immediately riſe, and give two or three ſtrong Tugs; but when once you have turned him, he will ſoon yield.

The beſt Method of Angling for him is this: Seek a ſhallow ſandy Bottom that leads to a deep Hole; then throw into the ſhallow Part of the Stream four or five Handfuls of Marſh-worms cut into Pieces, which will ſoon drive down into the Hole. Uſe a long Rod, and of good Strength, with a Line proportionable; a ſmall Hook, and no Float. The Hook muſt be tied to *India* Graſs, on which put a cut Shot ſix Inches from the Hook, and next to that a ſmall Bullet. The Uſe of the Shot is to keep the Bullet from ſlipping lower.

This done, bait your Hook with a ſhort well-ſcoured Marſh-worm, throw it in the Shallow, and the Stream will drive it into the Hole. By this Method you may catch more in two Hours that you can well carry away.

Another Method often attended with Succeſs: Seek a deep Hole near the Bank, plumb the Depth over Night, and bait it at the ſame Time with Grains well ſqueezed, and mixed with Blood. In the Morning early viſit the Place again, and take your Stand out of Sight; bait your Hook with a large Red-worm, and then drop it gently into the Hole. With theſe Precautions, you will find Sport. But remember always, when you have Occaſion to plumb the Depth of a Place the Night before, to take Notice at your Return, whether the Water be riſen or fallen, and make an Allowance accordingly.

You may have very good Sport, if you bait with chewed white Bread, and angle with Gentles, or the Brood of Waſps, but then you are not to uſe ſo long or ſtrong a Rod, or Line, and a ſmaller Hook.

BROGLING. See EELS.

BULL-HEAD, *or* MILLER's-THUMB.

The BULL-HEAD is a ſmall Fiſh of about four or five Inches long; is a good Bait for Pike, Perch, Eel, or large Trout.

It

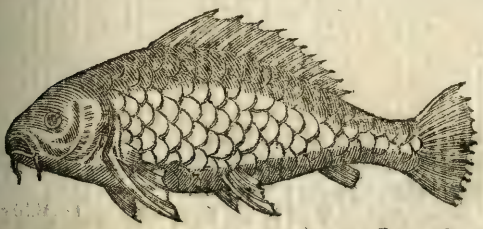
It is found in Brooks and gravelly Rivers, where they lie hid like a Loach under Stones, and ſuch like Places.

They are a ſweet Fiſh, and very agreeable to the Taſte, and may be taken with any Bait, their Mouths are ſo large; but they are moſt fond of a Red-worm.

BUTT. The Stock of a Rod.

CADIS, or COD-BAIT. See WORMS. An excellent Bait for Trout.

CARP.



The CARP grows ſometimes to the Length of a Yard and a half, and a proportionable Thickneſs. In 1739, a pretty large one was caught in the *Thames*, near *Hampton-Court*, which weighed thirteen Pounds. The Colour of this Fiſh, eſpecially when full grown, is yellowiſh; the Scales are large, the Head ſhort, and like that of a Tench; the Mouth is of a middle Size; the Lips fat, fleſhy, and yellow. It is without Teeth, but there is a triangular Bone in the Palate, and two other Bones in the Throat, which ſerve for the ſame Purpoſe. On the upper Lip, near the Corner of the Mouth, are two yellow Appendages, which may be called Muſtachios, from their Situation. The Fins are large; the Tail is broad, a little forked, and of a reddiſh black. The lateral Line is ſtraight, and paſſes through the Middle of each Side.

It has no Tongue, but in the room thereof

Nature has provided a fleshy Palate, which being taken out of the Mouth looks like a Tongue, and some Persons pretend to be positive it is one.

Some imagine it is only the small Carp that are the Breeders, but this is a Mistake. A Gentleman in *Cheshire* cleansed his Moat, and stored it with large Carp, imagining, as the larger Sort did not breed, they would feed very well; but, in a very small Time, the Moat was all alive with the Carp Spawn.

They spawn several Times in a Year, but the principal are in *May* and *August*, in which Months they are lean and insipid, and consequently out of Season. The Females drop their Spawn as they swim along, and are generally followed by thirteen or fourteen Males, who impregnate it as it falls, yet a great deal of it perishes. They are in highest Request in *April*. *Willoughby* affirms the largest weigh about twenty Pounds.

Some Authors of Note have affirmed, that Carp have been often found in Ponds wherein they were never known to be put: But in *England* we have not been so lucky as to find it true, for there were none of this Kind of Fish in all the Island, before they were brought into it by *Leonard Mascal*, about a hundred and sixty Years ago, as he himself tells us in his Treatise of Fishing.

One thing observable in a Carp is, that it lives the longest out of the Water of any other Fish; and Mr. *Durham* assures us, that in *Holland* they hang them up in Cellars, or other cool Places, in a small Net, full of wet Moss, with only their Heads out, and feed them with white Bread soaked in Milk for many Days.

The Flesh of the River Carp is much better than that of the Pond, and in general it is more or less wholesome, according to the Nature of the Water in which they are bred, and consequently muddy stinking

ſtinking Ponds produce the worſt Fiſh. It is ſoft, inſipid, and not altogether free from Viſcidity. But your curious Eaters value it chiefly for the Palate, or Tongue, as they call it.

The River Carp is not fond of a rapid Stream, but delights in a ſtill deep Water, with a marly or clayey Bottom, eſpecially if there be green Weeds, which he loves exceedingly.

A Carp exerciſes the Angler's Patience as much as any Fiſh, for he is very ſly and wary. They ſeldom bite in cold Weather, and in hot, a Man cannot be too early or too late for them. Yet when they do bite, there is no Fear of their Hold.

Proper Baits are the Red-worm in *March*, the Cadew in *June*, and the Graſshopper in *July*, *Auguſt*, and *September*. But a recent Diſcovery has proved a green Pea to be a Bait inferior to none, if not the beſt of all; and that the beſt Method to prepare them for Uſe, is by half-boiling a ſufficient Quantity, and covering them with melted Butter.

In hot Weather, he will take a Lob-worm at Top, as a Trout does a Fly: Or, between the Weeds, in a clear Place, ſink it without a Float, about eight Inches in the Water, with only one large Shot on the Line, which is to be lodged on the Leaf of ſome Weed: Then retire, keeping your Eye upon the Shot, till you ſee it taken away, with about a Foot of the Line, and then you may venture to ſtrike; but keep him tight, and clear of the Weeds. Great Numbers of Carp have been taken this Way.

In Ponds, the beſt Method is to throw ſix or eight Slices of Bread, to be carried with the Wind, and in a ſhort Time, it is probable, you will ſee many Fiſh feeding on it: If not, crumble a little very ſmall, and caſt it in where the Slices reſt; which will be a Means to make them find the

Pieces at Top, which when you have ſuffered them to feed on, take a very long Rod, ſtrong Line, middle-ſized Hook, and one Shot fixed juſt above the Hook, and baited with about the Size of a large Horſe-bean of the upper Cruſt of a raſped *French* Roll, and you may pick out what Size and Quantity you pleaſe, by dropping your Bait before the largeſt Fiſh, as he is feeding on the Slices at Top. This is a ſure Means of getting Sport, and but little known.

As before obſerved, this Fiſh is very cautious, and therefore your Float muſt be ſmall, and you muſt be ſure to keep out of Sight. And becauſe, when hooked, he ſtruggles in a violent Manner, you muſt take Care that your Tackle be very good and ſtrong, otherwiſe he will break from you.

When you have found a Place which you think a likely Harbour for Carp, you ſhould plumb your Ground over Night, in order to find the Depth of the Water. Likewiſe at the ſame Time bait the Place with ſmall Bits of congealed Blood, boiled Malt, Wheat, or Rye, mixed with Bran.

The next Morning early, repair to the Place as gently as you can, taking Care, as ſaid before, to keep out of Sight; when you have a Bite, let the Float ſail away before you ſtrike, and then do it ſtrongly, and the contrary Way to the Motion of the Float, and there will be leſs Danger of pulling the Bait out of the Fiſh's Mouth. When you have hold of him, if your Tackle be good, you need not fear loſing him, for he ſeldom or ever breaks his Hold; and, if poſſible, prevent him ſtretching your Line along his Back, leſt he cuts it with his Saw-fin, which is on his Back.

When you angle for a Carp, you ought not to forget your Landing-Net, which is by much the ſafeſt Way of taking him out; otherwiſe play the Fiſh

Fish till you draw it to the Shallows, where you may fix your Rod upright in the Ground at a proper Distance from the River, and, putting both your Hands under the Fish, throw it on the Shore.

If you are desirous of Angling with a Paste, the following is as good as any. Take fine Flower, a Bit of lean raw Veal, a little Honey, and Cotton-Wool sufficient to keep the Ingredients together, and beat them in a Mortar to a Paste. Or white Bread mixed with Cotton-Wool, and worked into Paste with some of the Water where you are fishing, is not a despicable Bait. Carp will take red Currants, green Figs, or almost any Sort of Bait. When you fish with a Grashopper you must take off its Wings, and let it sink into the Water without Lead or Float. Gentles, Two upon a Hook, and throw in chew'd white Bread, is a good Method to angle for Carp, especially in a Pond.

Some farther Particulars relating to Carp will be found under the Article FISH-PONDS. At present we shall only add the Manner how to make this Fish as good a Dish as can be set before a Prince.

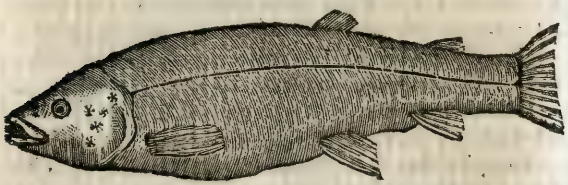
Take a Carp, alive if possible, scour him, and rub him clean with Water and Salt, but do not scale him; then open him, and put him, with his Blood and Liver, into a small Kettle; then take Sweet-marjoram, Thyme, and Parsley, of each Half an Handful, a Sprig of Rosemary, and another of Savoury, bind them into two or three small Bundles, and put them to your Carp, with four or five whole Onions, twenty pickled Oysters, and three Anchovies. Then pour upon your Fish as much Claret Wine as will only cover him, and season your Claret well with Salt, Cloves, Mace, and the Rinds of Oranges and Lemons; cover your Pot, and set it on a quick Fire till it be sufficiently boiled; then take out the Carp, and lay it with

the Broth into the Diſh, and pour upon it a Quarter of a Pound of freſh Butter melted, and beaten with half a Dozen Spoonfuls of the Broth, the Yolks of two or three Eggs, and ſome of the Herbs ſhred: Garniſh your Diſh with Lemons, and ſo ſerve it up. Dr. T.

CATERPILLAR, or PALMER-FLY, or WORM, is a good Bait for a Trout.

CHARS.

1. *The* GILT-CHAR.



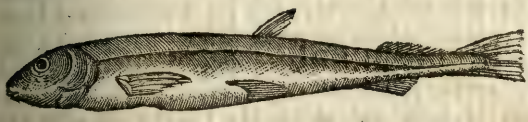
The Latin Writers call this *Carpio Lacûs Benaci*, becauſe they imagined it was only to be met with in that particular Lake; but it has ſince appeared to be the ſame Fiſh with our Gilt-Char, which is bred in *Winander-Meer*, in the County of *Weſtmoreland*. It is proportionably broader than a Trout, and the Belly is more prominent, but its Length, when greateſt, never exceeds twelve Inches. The Scales are ſmall, the Colour of the Back is more lively than in a Trout, and is beautified with black Spots; the Belly and Sides beneath the lateral Line, are of a bright Silver Colour; the Scull is tranſparent, and the Snout blueiſh. It has Teeth in the lower Jaw, on the Palate and the Tongue; the Swimming-Bladder is extended the whole Length of the Back, and the Gall-Bladder is large.

The Fleſh of the Gilt-Char is red, and is accounted ſo very delicious among the *Italians*, that they

they ſay it excells all other Pond or Sea-Fiſh whatever, and they eſteem the Nature of it to be ſo wholeſome, that they allow ſick Perſons to eat it.

Winander-Meer, as was before obſerved, is the only Place in *England* where the Gilt-Char is found; it is a Lake, according to *Camden*, ten Miles in Length, and in ſome Places exceeding deep, therefore they are only taken in the Winter-time, when they go into the Shallows to ſpawn.

2. *The* RED CHAR, *or* TORGACH.



The RED CHAR is the *Umbla Minor* of *Geſner* and other Authors, and is known in *Wales* by the Name of *Torgoch*. The Body of this Fiſh is of a longer and more ſlender Make than that of a Trout, for one of about eight Inches long was no more than an Inch and an half broad. The Back is of a greeniſh olive, ſpotted with white. The Belly, about the Breadth of half an Inch, is painted with red, in ſome of a more lively, in others of a paler Colour, and in ſome, eſpecially the Female, it is quite white. The Scales are ſmall, and the lateral Lines ſtraight. The Mouth is wide, the Jaws pretty equal, unleſs the lower be a little ſharper and more protuberant than the upper; the lower Part of the Fins are of a vermilion Dye. The Gills are quadruple, and it has Teeth both in the Jaws and on the Tongue; in the upper Jaw there is a double Row of them. The Swimming-Bladder is like that of a Trout; the Liver is not divided into Lobes; the Gall-Bladder is large,

the Spleen ſmall and blackiſh, the Heart triangular, and the Eggs of the Spawn large and round.

The Fleſh is more ſoft and tender than that of a Trout, and when boiled can ſcarcely be allowed to be red. It is in the higheſt Eſteem where known, and in *Wales* is accounted the chief Diſh at the Tables of People of Faſhion.

The only Place in *England* where this Fiſh is taken, is *Winander-Meer*; but in *Wales* they are to be had in five different Places, namely *Llanberris*, *Llin-Umber*, *Feſtiniog*, and *Bettus* in *Carnarvonſhire*, and near *Caſageddor* in *Merionethſhire*. In this laſt County they are ſmaller than in the former, and are taken in *October*; but in *Carnarvonſhire*, in one of the Lakes, they are caught in *November*, in another in *December*, and in the third in *January*, and when the Fiſhing in one ends they begin in another.

They ſwim together in Shoals, and though they appear on the Surface of the Water in the Summer-time, yet they will not ſuffer themſelves to be taken either with the Angle or with Nets. Therefore the only Seaſon for Fiſhing is when they reſort to the ſhallow Parts of the Lake, in order to ſpawn. At theſe Times they ſet Trammel-Nets baited, and leave them for whole Days and Nights, into which the Fiſh enter of their own accord.

Some have doubted whether the *Welſh* and *Engliſh* Fiſh are of the ſame Kind or not; but Mr. *Ray* thinks there is no Room to make it a Doubt. The *Welſh* Name *Torgoch*, ſignifies a red Belly, which diſtinguiſhes the Red Char properly enough. The Gilt Char is, indeed, a quite different Species, and is above twice as ſmall as the Red. The Belly of the former is of a ſilver Colour, the Fleſh is red, and the Back is ſpotted with

with black; whereas the Belly of the other is red, the Flesh white, and the Spots on the Back white likewise. And though some Fishermen say they only differ in Sex, and would have the Red to be Males, and the White Females, yet it is as plain as can be, that they are of a distinct Species; and notwithstanding the Red are so large, the White are more valuable, and the Flesh is more delicate. These of this *Meer* are only taken in the Winter-time, as well as those in *Wales*, for in Summer they will get over the Tops of the Nets, and make their Escape. Dr. *Leigh* affirms, that the Char is found in *Coningston-Meer* in *Lancashire*, which, from what he says of the Size, must be the Red Char.

CHEESE. See BARBEL and CHUB.

CHERRIES and BERRIES, are Baits for the Trout and the Chub.

CHUB, *or* CHEVIN.

The CHUB is of a longer Make than a Carp, and has a larger and flatter Head than a Dace. The Back is of an obscure Green, like an unripe Olive.

It is bred in Rivers, and delights to abscond in Holes, and under the Shade of Trees in a clayey or sandy Bottom, where Cattle come to dung in Fords in hot Weather. They generally swim in Droves, and keep to one Residence like the Barbel, especially if there is Plenty of Wood. Some have been met with that have weighed eight or nine Pounds.

They

They ſpawn in *May*, in ſandy or gravelly Places, and in the very Midſt of the Stream. They are moſt in Seaſon in the Spring, while they are full of Spawn.

In *Auguſt*, and in the cooler Months, a yellow Paſte made of the ſtrongeſt Cheeſe, and pounded in a Mortar with a little Butter, and ſo much Saffron as being beaten ſmall will turn it to a Lemon Colour, is a very good Bait. In the Winter Months the Chub is accounted beſt, it being obſerved that the forked Bones are then loſt or turned into a Kind of Griſtle, eſpecially if he be baked. Some make a Paſte for this Seaſon of Cheeſe and Turpentine. He alſo will bite at a Minnow, as well as the Trout. But take this for a Rule in Chub-fiſhing, that in hot Weather he is to be angled for towards the Mid-water, or near the Top; and in colder Weather nearer the Bottom. And if you fiſh for him near the Top, with a Beetle or Fly, be ſure to let your Line be very long, and to keep out of Sight. The Spawn of this Fiſh is excellent Meat; and the Head of a large Chevin, the Throat being well waſhed, is the beſt Part of him.

The Fleſh is white, ſoft, and inſipid, and is but in very little Eſteem among the Generality.

The Chub is fond of a very large Bait. In the Summer at Mid-water, five or ſix Cabbage, Nettle, or Cattle Dock Grubs, or a Mixture of all or any of the above, mixt with Flies, are very good Baits.

He commonly ſwims in Mid-water, and ſometimes at the Top, and therefore is beſt taken by Dibbing. From the Beginning of *May* to *September* you may angle for him before the Sun riſes till Nine, and in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, from Five till Dark, and with the white Moth all the Night over;

over; but in the Winter he lies lower, and then you may fish for him at the Bottom in the Middle of the Day, with new Cow Brains. Some People will chew and spit them into the Hole where they fish, but if you can mix them very small in a Cup with a little Water, and throw a small Quantity in at a Time, you will have Sport, if you bait with the same; this, and the Spinal Marrow of an Ox, is the very best Winter Bait.

They will take almost any Bait, as the Brains of Butchers Meat dried, and cut into small Pieces; all Sorts of Worms, Gentles, the Brood of Wasps, Blackberries, Dewberries, new Cheese, Grashoppers, black Snails with their Bellies slit, and all Sorts of Paste.

August 1770, whilst Mr. *Warren*, of *Marybone Street*, was fishing for Gudgeons, after having raked the Ground, in about three Hours he hooked a Fish which broke his Hold; in a Swim or two he hooked another, which did the same; in a very few Swims he hooked a third, which broke his Tackle; on which he left off fishing; and next Morning returned to the same Place, where he took eighty-three Chubs, the least weighing two, and the largest six Pounds. The second Day he was broke three Times, but catched a Fish, having in his Mouth one of the Hooks and the Piece of Line he had before lost.

In Dibbing, the Chub will take a black Ant-Fly, small Butterflies with the great Wings cut off, Oak-Worms, Ash-flies, green Caterpillars, and the Cod-Bait; in short, there is scarce any thing comes amiss to him.

It is but a dead-hearted Fish, and when once turned yields presently. But yet you must master it as soon as you can, because when he is hooked he does not make to the Middle of the Stream, but

but to the Banks, which may endanger your Tackle.

When you throw your Bait into the Water they fly ſwiftly from it, but return immediately to ſee what it is, and, if they like it, they ſwallow it without Heſitation, if you keep yourſelf out of Sight.

This Fiſh will afford you good Sport if you do as follows. Go to one of their Holes, where, in moſt hot Days, you may find a Number of them floating near the Top of the Water. Get two or three Graſshoppers as you go over the Meadows, and place yourſelf ſecretly behind a Tree, remaining as free from Motion as poſſible. Put a Graſshopper upon your Hook, and let your Hook hang a Quarter of a Yard ſhort of the Water: To which End you muſt reſt your Rod on ſome Bough of a Tree. It is likely the Chub will ſink down towards the Bottom of the Water at the firſt Shadow of your Rod, they being the moſt fearful of Fiſhes, and apt to do thus if but a Bird flies over them, and makes the leaſt Shadow on the Water: But they will preſently riſe up to the Top again, and there lie ſoaring till ſome Shadow frights them afreſh: When they lie thus upon the Top of the Water, fix your Eye upon the beſt Chub you can ſingle out, and move your Rod gently towards him. Let your Bait fall eaſily upon the Water three or four Inches before him, and he will infallibly take it, and you will be as certain to catch him; for he is one of thoſe Leather-mouthed Fiſhes, of which a Hook ſcarce ever loſes its Hold: But be ſure to give him Play enough, before you offer to take him out of the Water.

When a Graſshopper cannot be found, a black Snail, with his Belly ſlit, to ſhew his White, or a Piece of ſoft Cheeſe, or any Sort of natural Flies, will uſually do as well.

When

When you angle for him with a Fly, let it be a very large Hackle, and point your Hook with four or five large Gentles, or Botts; caſt your Line, which ought to be fourteen or fifteen Yards long, acroſs the Stream, and let the Current carry it down, as they will take a Fly much better a little under Water than at Top. When you ſee your Line draw, ſtrike pretty ſmart. Your Rod ſhould be ſix Yards, and not too ſlender.

A ſmall Lamprey is no bad Bait for a Chub.

CLAP-BAIT, or BOTT, a whitiſh Maggot, always to be found under a Cow-Turd; and a Bait for Chub, &c.

COCK. A Float is ſaid to cock well, when it ſwims upright in the Water, as it ought to do.

CONGER. A Sea-Eeel, often taken in the *Severn*, near *Glouceſter*.

CRICKETS. 1. The HOUSE-CRICKET, is a good Bait for Chubs, if you dib with it, or permit it to ſink within the Water. 2. The WATER-CRICKET, or CREEPER, is an excellent Bait for a Trout in *March* and *April*, or ſometimes in *May* in ſome Rivers. They are found under Stones that lie hollow in the Water, and you may fiſh with them within half a Foot or a Foot of the Bottom. Others let their Bait drag on the Ground; and other good Anglers affirm, that if you dibble with it in the Streams about Noon, on a Sunſhiny Day, two or three Hours, in the Month of *April*, for Trouts, it will prove a murdering Bait. It is always to be uſed in a clear Water, and is to be found only in very ſtony Rivers, not in thoſe that calmly glide on Sand and champaign Grounds. Theſe Creepers always turn into Stone-Flies about *May-Day*.

DACE,

DACE, *or* DARE.

The DARE is not unlike a Chub, but proportionably leſs; his Body is more white and flatter, and his Tail more forked. He is not ſo broad as a Roach, and is a Leather-mouthed Fiſh.

He breeds almoſt in all Rivers, and generally lies near the Top of the Water in Summer. He is a very briſk and lively Fiſh, and ſwims ſwiftly like a Dart, from whence he derives his Name.

The Fleſh of the Dare is ſweet, ſoft, and of good Nouriſhment, but is in no great Eſteem.

They ſpawn in *February* and *March*, and are fit to eat in *April* and *May*; but their higheſt Seaſon is from *September* to the latter End of *February*.

They delight in gravelly and ſandy Bottoms, and the deepeſt Part of the River under the Shade of Trees, or Dock Leaves.

They are a very ſimple Fiſh, and will often bite when you leaſt deſire it. However, their darling Bait is a Gentle at the Bottom, and a ſmall Fly at the Top. In the Summer-Months an Ant-Fly is beſt. They will likewiſe take any Paſte as well as all Sorts of ſmall Worms.

Angle for him with a very ſlender Rod, a Line of ſingle Hairs from Top to the Hook, which is to be a very ſmall one; one ſmall Shot, a Float made of two Sea-gull Quills, cut within about half an Inch of the Feather, and thruſt one of the open Ends into the other, and then whipt faſt with fine waxed Silk. This makes the very beſt Float, and is drawn under the Water without Danger of

pricking

pricking the Fiſh. When you are ſo provided, get ſome white Bread, and chew it, and throw it into the Water in ſmall Pieces, and bait with Gentles, you will have good Sport; or you may fiſh with boiled Malt, and bait with Grains, and you will frequently catch Chub, Bream, and many other Sorts of Fiſh. He will likewiſe take all Sorts of Flies very well. If you point your Hook with one Gentle in the Spring, he takes an Earth-bob very well.

If you angle where two Mill-Streams are going at one and the ſame Time, let it be in the Eddy between the two Streams: Firſt make uſe of your Plummet; and if the Water be deep, you muſt angle within a Foot of the Bottom, and perhaps you will find but little Sport. But if it proves to be ſhallow, that is, about the Depth of two Feet, or not exceeding three, then bait your Hook with three large Gentles: Uſe a Cork-Float, which ought not to be a Foot and a half from the Hook, and have a quick Eye to ſtrike at the very firſt Bite; for if there be any large Dace in the Mill-Pool, they will reſort to the Eddy between the two Streams.

DIBBING. See ANGLING.

DOCK-WORM. This Worm is found by plucking up the Plants, and waſhing their Roots from the Earth. In their Fibres are little Caſes of a red or yellow Colour; which, upon being opened with a Pin, will diſcover the Worm. They are kept in Bran, like the Gentle. It is a good Bait for the Bream, Grayling, or Trout, and Perch particularly.

DRABLING, is a Method to catch Barbels. Take a ſtrong Line of ſix Yards, which, before you faſten it to your Rod, muſt be put through a Piece of Lead, that if the Fiſh bite, it may ſlip to

and

and fro, and that the Water may ſomething move it on the Ground; bait it with a pretty large Lob-Worm well ſcoured, and ſo by its Motion the Barbel will be enticed into the Danger without Suſpicion. The beſt Places are in running Water near Piles, or under Wooden Bridges, ſupported with Oaks floated and ſlimy.

DRAG. A Piece of Iron, with four Hooks placed Back to Back, to which a Line is faſtened; uſeful to the Angler, only to ſave an intangled Line, or when it ſlips off his Rod.

DUB. To dub is to make an Artificial Fly.

DUBBING, the beſt is from Spaniels Hair, Hogs Down dyed all Colours, a Weſt India Squirrel, Sheeps Feet, Bears and Camels Hair, the Heart of an Oſtrich, Peacock, or Wing Feather of a Turkey. The Skin of the Belly of an Urchin or Hedgehog, has very good Dubbing upon it.

EARTH-BOBS, or GRUBS. See WORMS.

EARWIG is a good Bait for Salmon-Smelts; they are caught by laying a white Linen Coth, or any thing that is hollow, on a Garden Hedge; and are proper for Float-Angling.

EEL.

The EEL has a long ſmooth Body, moiſtened all over with a viſcous Liquor, which renders it very ſlippery. He feeds upon Earth-Worms, ſmall Fiſh, and Snails.

With regard to the Generation of Eels, Authors are divided in their Opinions; for *Ariſtotle* aſſures us,

us, that he could find no Difference of Sexes. *Pliny* affirms, that, though there are neither Male nor Female, they will rub themſelves againſt Rocks and Stones, and by that Means detach Particles or Scales from their Bodies, that quicken by Degrees, and afterwards become ſmall Eels. Some maintain that they couple, and at the ſame Inſtant they ſhed a Kind of Viſcoſity, which, being retained in the Mud, gives Birth to a great Number of the ſame Animals.

Rondeletius informs us, that he has ſeen Eels ſpawn together; and he thinks they cannot want the Parts of Generation, ſince, at the lower Part of the Body there is a Vulva in the Female, and Semen in the Male; but then theſe Parts are ſo covered with Fat, as well as the Spawn, that they do not appear. *Redi*, a *Florentine*, aſſures us, that all the Eels in the River *Arno* deſcend every Year in *Auguſt* into the Sea to produce their Young, and return regularly every Year from *February* to *April*.

Boecler, and other Moderns, think that they proceed from Eggs; for though they are brought forth alive, and upon that Account may be ſaid to be viviparous, yet it does not follow from thence that they may not be produced from Eggs in their Bodies.

Some *Cheſhire* Fiſhermen confidently affirm, that in *January*, where the *Merſey* joins the Sea, they have ſeen Eels linked together in the Act of Copulation: and that, on cutting open the Bellies of large Eels, they have found perfect little Elvers, or Eels, about the Bigneſs of a ſmall Needle, which appeared to be lively, and were incloſed in a Skin like a Bladder, which ſtuck to the Back-bone of the Fiſh. Theſe are ſuppoſed to be the Eel-brood, which in the Month of *April* ſwim on the Sides of the ſaid River as high as *Warburton*, where the

poor

poor People catch them in Scoops, in order to ſtore Fiſh-ponds, or ſometimes to ſcald and make Eel-pyes with. Nay, ſo great Plenty is there near *Northwich*, that the Farmers catch them, in order to feed Pigs with.

When the Rain falls about *Michaelmas*, and raiſes the Fiſh-ponds and other Pieces of Water, Eels attempt their Eſcape, and will get off, though their Bodies be but half covered with Water; and in general the large ones, eſpecially the Females, make for the Sea, and do not return till Spring.

About *Michaelmas* 1741, at an Eel-Fiſhery at *Thelwell* in *Cheſhire*, the Fiſhermen did, in one Night, catch in Door Nets a Ton Weight of Eels, which, as ſuppoſed, were then ſtriving to go down to the Salt Water.

The Time to find them with moſt Certainty is, when the River is clear, at which Time they come up with the Tide, and may be pulled out; by dipping in a ſmall Sieve a great Number may be caught.

There are four Sorts of Eels, the Silver Eel, the Greeniſh, or Greg-Eel, the Red-fin'd Eel, and the Blackiſh Eel: This laſt has a broader, flatter, and larger Head than the reſt, and is counted the worſt. But whether theſe Diſtinctions are eſſential or accidental, will admit of a Doubt. In the *Thames* the Fiſhermen give them particular Names; but the moſt uſual are, the Siver-Eel, and the Greg: This laſt is thicker and ſhorter than the other Sort, and of a darker Colour.

Though Eels love to lurk and hide themſelves in the Mud, during cold Weather, yet they are averſe to muddy Water, becauſe they are liable to be ſuffocated by it: They are caught in Nets in the Time of a Flood, at Mill Dams, and ſuch-like Places.

In

In the Day-time they ſkulk among Weeds, under Stones, or the Roots of Trees, or among the Planks, Piles, or Boards of Weirs, Bridges, or Mills.

The proper Baits for an Eel are ſmall Gudgeons, Roach, Dare, or Bleak. They are likewiſe fond of Lampreys, Lob-Worms, ſmall Frogs, raw Fleſh, ſalted Beef, and the Guts of Fowls.

The beſt Time to angle for them is on a rainy or gloomy Day, eſpecially after Thunder. Your Rod muſt be ſtrong, your Line the ſame as for Trowling, with an armed Hook, and your Bait muſt lie ledger.

Some catch Eels with Spears, one of which (a Cord being firſt faſtened through a Hole bored at the Top) being darted into the Mud, in the Middle or deepeſt Part of a Pond, where they lie in hot Weather, it will ſo diſturb them that they will ſwim to the Sides, where the Eel will again ſtrike into the Mud, which will make a Circle in the Water, and guide the Fiſherman where to ſtrike with another Spear; by which means he may catch many Fiſh.

Another Way to take Eels is by laying baited Night-Hooks, which are to be faſtened to a Tree, or the Bank, in ſuch a Manner, that they may not be drawn away by the Eels: Or a String may be thrown acroſs the Stream, with ſeveral Hooks faſtened to it. The Line muſt be tied to a large Plummet of Lead or Stone, which muſt be thrown into the Water with the Line, in ſome remarkable Place, ſo that it may be found readily in the Morning, and taken up with a Drag-Hook, or otherwiſe.

SNIGGLING or BROGLING for Eels is another remarkable Method of taking them, and is only to be practiſed on a warm Day when the Waters

are low. This requires a ſtrong Line of Silk, and a ſmall Hook baited with a Lob-Worm. Put the Line into the Cleft of a Stick, about a Foot and a Half from the Bait, and then thruſt it into ſuch Holes and Places before-mentioned where he is ſuppoſed to lurk; and if there be one there, it is great Odds but he takes your Bait. Some put that Part of the Line next the Hook into the Cleft; but however that be, it muſt be ſo contrived that the Line may be diſengaged from the Stick, without checking the Eel when he takes the Bait. When he has ſwallowed it, he is not to be drawn out haſtily, but after he is pretty well tired with pulling, and then you will make him more ſecure.

N. B. When you broggle under a Bridge with a Boat, take care it does not ſtrike againſt the Bridge, nor diſturb the Water; either of which will drive them into their Holes, ſo far, that they will ſcarcely ever bite. The beſt and largeſt Eels are caught in the *Merſey* by this Method.

Another Manner of Sniggling, which I have ſeen, is this: Take an ordinary ſized Needle, whip it only about the middle Part, to three Inches of the ſtrongeſt fine Twine, waxed, and faſtened above to ſeveral Yards of Whip-cord, or Packthread; thruſt the End of your Needle into the Head-end of a large Lob-worm, and draw him on (which with Care you may eaſily do, the Needle being ſtrait) till you have got it up to the Middle of the Worm; then, in the End of a ſmall long Stick, which you may fix in a Joint or more of your Rod, let there be ſtuck another Needle, faſtened well from ſlipping out, with about half an Inch of the Point appearing: Put this alſo into the Head of the baited Worm, and holding the whole Length of the Cord in your Hand, together with the Stick, thruſt your Worm between the Cleft of

any

any Clods or Piles in ſhallow Water, till you have loſt Sight of it; then ſoftly draw your Stick away, laying it aſide, keeping the Line ſtill in your Hand, till you perceive it to draw, and, after ſome Time, ſtrike, as has been directed. The Needle, which before this lay buried ſtrait in the Worm, will, by your Stroke, be pulled quite croſs the Throat of the Eel, and hold him faſt. When he is landed, you may, by ſqueezing one of the Points through his Skin, draw that and the whole Line after it, without the Inconvenience and Trouble that is found in diſlodging a Hook. Before you ſtrike, give your Line a gentle Pull, which will make the Eel to ſhut his Mouth, and prevent your Needle ſlipping out, which it is apt to do, if you ſtrike before he has gorged.

To Bob for Eels, you muſt provide a large Quantity of well-ſcoured Lob-worms, and then with a long Needle paſs a Thread through them from Head to Tail until you have ſtrung about a Pound. Tie both Ends of the Thread together, and then make them up into about a dozen or twenty Links. The common Way is to wrap them about a dozen Times round the Hand, and then tying them all together in one Place makes the Links very readily. This done, faſten them all to a ſmall Cord, or Part of a Trowling-Line, about four Yards in Length. Above the Worms there ſhould be a ſmall Loop to fix the Worms to, and for a Lead Plummet to reſt on. The Plummet ſhould weigh about half a Pound, or from that to a Pound, according to the Stream, the ſmaller the Line the leſs the Plim; it ſhould be made in the Shape of a Pyramid, with a Hole through the Middle for the Line to paſs through; the broad Part of the Plummet, or the Baſe of the Pyramid, ſhould be towards the Worms, becauſe that will

keep it more ſteady. When you have put your Plummet on your Line, you muſt faſten it to a ſtrong, ſtiff, taper Pole, of about three Yards long, and then the Apparatus is finiſhed.

Being thus prepared, you muſt angle in muddy Water, or in the Deeps or Sides of Streams, and you will ſoon find the Eels tug ſtrongly and eagerly at your Bait. When you have a Bite, draw them gently up towards the Top of the Water, and then ſuddenly hoiſt them on the Shore, or in your Boat; by this Means you may take three or four at a Time.

A Sea Crow has been ſeen to pick up an Eel in a ſhallow River, and whilſt flying away with it to let it drop, on which ſhe has darted down with great Velocity, and getting under the Eel has catched it before it had fallen down to the Water.

In 1750, *Robert Guillim*, Eſq; of *Buiſſey* in *Lancaſhire*, invited the neighbouring Gentry to dine under a Tent near his Fiſh-pond, which the Servants drew Nets through, and amongſt other Fiſh pulled out an Eel weighing ſix Pounds; a Gentleman preſent cut it open, and in its Stomach found a half-digeſted Eel of about a Pound Weight.

Sometimes when I have been angling for other Fiſh, I have thrown a long Line into a likely Place, with ſeveral Eel-Hooks on it, placed about a Yard and a Half aſunder, and a heavy Lead to ſink it. The Hooks were baited with Lob-worms and ſmall Fiſh. I have not only caught Eels by this Method, but alſo Pike and Pearch.

Some, near Eels Haunts, ſink a Bottle of Hay looſely bound, ſtuffed with Fowls Guts, and Liver cut in long Shreds, over Night, and coming early the next Morning, drawing it up haſtily by the Rope, faſtened to the Bank, find large Eels

bedded

bedded in it, for the Sake of the Prey. This may be done with a Bundle of Bruſh-wood, out of which, upon pulling up, they cannot ſo eaſily get.

EEL-POUT, *or* BURBOT.

The EEL-POUT has a ſmooth, ſoft, ſlippery Body like an Eel, eſpecially the Belly. It has either no Scales, or they are exceeding ſmall. The Colour is blackiſh, reſembling that of a Tench. The Head is a little flattiſh, and both the Jaws are well furniſhed with ſmall Teeth. On the lower Jaw grows a Barb of about half an Inch long, and likewiſe a ſhort Pair between the Noſtrils and the Snout; the Tail terminates in a circular Figure.

This Fiſh is met with chiefly in the *Trent*, though there are ſome in the *Severn*. They ſpawn in *December*, and are ſo fruitful, that one Roe contains no leſs than one hundred and twenty thouſand Eggs.

Their Places of Reſort are the ſame as the Eels, if within the Reach of the Tide; and the beſt Time to take them is after a Storm of Thunder and Lightning with heavy Rain.

The beſt Bait for him is a ſmall Gudgeon, Roach, or Dace; your Hook ſhould be armed on account of his ſharp Teeth, and becauſe he is a vigorous ſtrong Fiſh, and ſtruggles hard for Life.

His Fleſh is good and ſweet, and greatly eſteem-

ed. His usual Size is from fourteen to twenty Inches.

EGGS of SPIDERS, a good Bait for Roach, Dace, &c.

EYES of FISH are an excellent Bait for most Sorts of Fish.

FERN-FLY, or FERN-BOB, is found among Fern from *May-day* to the End of *August*; it is thick and short of Body, has two Pair of Wings, the uppermost reddish and hard, which may be taken off. The last ten Days of *May* the Trout will take it every Day, and the Chub refuses it no Part of the Summer.

FISH, how to bring them together. Get the Blood of an Ox, a Goat, and a Sheep, with Dung of the same Creatures, taken out of the small Guts, with Thyme, Origanum, Penny-Royal, Savory, Elder, Garlick, Lees of sweet Wine, of each alike; the Fat or Marrow of the same Creatures a sufficient Quantity; beat all these that they may mix together: Make the whole into Lumps, and cast them into Fish-Ponds, or where Fish are, an Hour before you propose to catch them, at which Time cast your Nets upon or around them.

FISH-PONDS. In making of them a principal Regard ought to be had to the Choice of a fit Place, and a proper Soil. It is now generally agreed that healthy Land, inclinable to moorish, and full of Springs, is the best. Let the Situation, if possible, be at the Bottom or Side of a Hill, that any sudden Shower or continual Rain may wash down Worms, Insects, and other Things fit for the Nourishment of the Fish. This likewise will be a Means of filling and refreshing the Pond, if it has not the Advantage of a Brook or Rivulet. Moreover it has been observed, that those Ponds, which have been so situated as to receive the Stale

and

and Dung of Horſes, have bred the largeſt and the fatteſt Fiſh.

The Head of the Pond ſhould be at the loweſt Part of the Ground, and the Trench of the Flood-Gate or Sluice ſhould have a pretty ſwift Fall, that the Water may not be too long in running out when it is to be emptied.

If more Ponds than one are to be made at a time, it will be moſt beautiful and advantageous to have them placed one above another, in ſuch a manner that the Head of one may be next to the Point or Tail of the other.

If the Pond carry ſix Foot of Water it is ſufficient, but yet it ſhould be eight Foot deep, that there may be room enough to receive the Rains and Freſhes that may fall into it. In ſome Places thre ſhould be Shoals for the Fiſh to ſpawn upon, and ſun themſelves in; as likewiſe Holes, hollow Banks, and Roots of Trees to ſerve for Retiring-Places. Some caſt in Bavins in the moſt ſandy Places, not far from the Sides, which ſerve not only for the Fiſh to ſpawn upon, but are a Defence for the young Fry againſt ſuch Vermin as would devour them. Trees ſhould not be planted ſo near the Pond as to incommode it with the falling in of dead Leaves, becauſe they ſpoil the Water, and render it diſagreeable to the Fiſh.

In ſtocking the Pond, if the Fiſh are deſigned only for Store, they ſhould be all of one Sex, that is, either Milters or Spawners; by this means Carp will become large and exceeding fat in a ſhort Time.

The moſt uſual Fiſh which Ponds are ſtocked with, are Carp, Tench, Bream, and Pike. Of theſe Carp and Tench agree well enough together, but any other Fiſh will devour their Spawn. The

Pike admits of no Companion but the Pearch, and he is not always ſafe, if not very large. However, it is uſual to put Roach, Dace, Bream, Chub, Gudgeons, and Minnows into the ſame Pond with him, that he may have wherewithal to ſatisfy his voracious Nature, and grow fat the ſooner. Likewiſe Care ſhould be taken, that all the Pike which are put into the ſame Pond ſhould be nearly of a Size, becauſe a Pike of thirty Inches will devour another of fifteen. Some grow more in Length, others in Thickneſs, which latter Sort are the firmeſt Fiſhes. For a lean, ſlender Pike, though he ſeems to advance in Length, is commonly in a decaying Condition, by reaſon of ſome outward Wound from the Otter, or ſome ſtronger of his own Kind, or an inward Prick by the Hook, or ſome other Caſualty. Yet even in this Condition, he will be as hungry and as greedy as ever.

It is obſerved by ſome, that Tench and Eels delight in thoſe Ponds chiefly whoſe Bottoms are full of Mud; whereas the Carp likes a ſound gravelly Bottom, where graſs grows on the Sides of the Pond, for in the hot Months, if the Water happens to riſe, they will feed upon it.

Some make a ſquare Hole in the Middle of their Ponds, three Feet deep, and cover it with a Sort of Door ſupported at the Corners by four ſtrong Stakes driven into the Ground. This provides the Fiſh both with a Place of Shelter and Retreat, and likewiſe preſerves the Ponds from being robbed, for the Door and Stakes would tear the Nets all to pieces.

In the Winter Seaſon, when there happens to be a hard Froſt, it will be neceſſary from time to time to break Holes in the Ice, in order to give the Fiſh Air, otherwiſe they will all die, for they cannot live without freſh Air. It muſt indeed

be

be owned, that this is a Rule generally known, and as generally practiſed.

Care ſhould likewiſe be taken either to kill or drive away the Enemies of Fiſh, and Devourers of their Spawn; ſuch as Herons, Cormorants, Sea-Gulls, Kings-Fiſhers, Water-Coots, Water-Rats, Bitterns, Wild-Ducks, and Otters, if they frequent the Ponds; likewiſe Tame-Ducks are great Devourers of Spawn, and the young Fry of Fiſh, and therefore ſhould not be permitted to do Miſchief.

It is ſurpriſing, that, conſidering the Benefit which may accrue from making of Ponds and keeping of Fiſh, it is not more generally put in Practice. For beſides furniſhing the Table, and raiſing Money, the Land would be vaſtly improved, and be worth more this Way than any other whatſoever. Suppoſe a Meadow to be worth forty Shillings an Acre; four Acres, converted into a Pond, will return every Year a thouſand fed Carp, from the leaſt Size to fourteen or fifteen Inches long, beſides Pike, Pearch, Tench, and other Fiſh. The Carp alone may be reckoned to bring, one with another, Six-pence, Nine-pence, and perhaps Twelve-pence apiece, amounting at the loweſt Rate to twenty-five Pounds, and at the higheſt to fifty, which would be a very conſiderable, as well as a uſeful Improvement.

FISH. *Their* Enemies.

A thouſand Foes *the* finny People *chace*;
Nor are they ſafe from their own kindred Race:
The PIKE, *fell Tyrant of the liquid Plain,*
With rav'nous Waſte devours his Fellow Train:
Yet, howſoe'er with raging Famine pin'd,
The TENCH *he ſpares, a ſalutary Kind.*
Hence too the PEARCH, *a like voracious Brood,*
Forbears to make this gen'rous Race his Food:

Tho' on the common Drove no Bound he finds,
But ſpreads unmeaſur'd Waſte o'er all the Kinds.
Nor leſs the greedy TROUT *and glutleſs* EEL
Inceſſant Woes, and dire Deſtruction deal.
The lurking WATER-RAT *in Caverns preys,*
And in the Weeds the wily OTTER *ſlays:*
The ghaſtly NEWT *in muddy Streams annoys,*
And in ſwift Floods the felly SNAKE *deſtroys:*
TOADS *for the ſwarming Fry forſake the Lawn,*
And croaking FROGS *devour the tender Spawn.*
Neither the Habitants of Land nor Air,
(So ſure their Doom) the fiſhy Numbers *ſpare!*
The SWAN, *fair Regent of the Silver Tide,*
Their Ranks deſtroys, and ſpreads their Ruin wide:
The DUCK *her Offspring to the River leads,*
And on the deſtin'd Fry inſatiate feeds:
On fatal Wings the pouncing BITTERN *ſoars,*
And wafts her Prey *from the defenceleſs Shores:*
The watchful HALCYONS *to the Reeds repair,*
And from their Haunts the ſcaly Captive bear:
Sharp HERNS *and* CORM'RANTS *too their Tribes oppreſs,*
A harraſs'd Race, peculiar in Diſtreſs:
Nor can the Muſe enumerate their Foes,
Such is their Fate, ſo various are their Woes.

FISHES FOOD. The beſt Food to render Pike extremely fat, is Eels, and without them it is not to be done in any reaſonable Time.

The beſt Feeding-Place for all Sorts of Fiſh is a Shoal-Place, near the Side of about Half a Yard deep, and this will be a means to keep the deeper Parts ſweet and clean. Beſides, whatever is thrown into the Water, will be more readily picked up by the Fiſh, and nothing will be loſt.

Any Sort of Grain boiled is proper Food for Fiſh, eſpecially Peaſe and Malt coarſe ground.

Alſo

Alſo the Grains after Brewing, while freſh and ſweet, are very proper. But one Buſhel of Malt will go as far as two of Grains.

Raſpings and Chippings of Bread, or almoſt any Scraps from the Table, placed under a Caſk of ſtrong Beer or Ale, in ſuch a manner that the Droppings of the Liquor may fall among them, is excellent Food for Carp. Two Quarts of this is ſufficient for thirty, and if they are fed Morning and Evening, it will be better than once a Day only.

From *October* to *March*, thirty or forty Carp in one Stew-Pond may be kept well enough without Feeding; but from *March* to *October*, they muſt be fed as conſtantly as Fowls in a Coop, and they will turn to as good an Account: And it muſt be always remembered, that Conſtancy and Regularity in the ſerving of Fiſh, will conduce very much to their Feeding and Thriving.

It has been obſerved by ſome, that Pike in all Streams, and Carp in hungry ſpringing Waters, if fed at ſtated Times, will riſe up and take their Meat almoſt from the Hand.

There are Inſtances of Fiſh gathering together to be fed at the Sound of a Bell, and other Kinds of Noiſes, even tho' the Perſon himſelf keeps out of Sight; which is a demonſtrable Proof that Fiſhes hear. Tho' it muſt be acknowledged, that ſome very learned Men formerly have doubted whether Fiſh have this Faculty or not: But the *Abbé le Pluche* ſeems to intimate that it is now not ſo much as queſtioned.

Beſides the Food already mentioned, there is one Sort which may be called accidental, and that is when Pools or Ponds happen to receive the Waſh of large Commons, where Flocks of Sheep uſually feed; for the Water, being enriched by

the Dung, will maintain a much greater Number of Carp than otherwiſe it could do. For the ſame Reaſon it is an Advantage for Cattle to ſtand in the Water in hot Weather and dung in it, for it nouriſhes the Fiſh very much.

Some feed Carp and Tench with the ſhort Mowings of Graſs, Bullocks and Sheeps Blood, and Chicken Guts; which will help the Growth of the Fiſh, and fatten them likewiſe. But then Care ſhould be taken to ſupply them with no larger Quantities than they can diſpenſe with, otherwiſe they will rot and putrify, thereby making the Water unwholeſome, and greatly endanger the Fiſh.

FLAG-WORM. Found from the Flags, as the Dock-Worm is from the Docks. See DOCK-WORM. It is a good Bait for Tench, Bream, and Carp.

FLATTER-DOCKS, oft grow in Pits, and are a Shelter for the Fiſh, but oft are an Obſtruction to the drawing of Pits with Nets; in ſuch Caſe the beſt way to remove them is by fixing a Scythe to a long Pole, and mowing the Docks near their Root.

FLAW. A gouty Part in an Hair, which will make it break in that Place.

FLIES, to make the uſeful artificial ones, you furniſh yourſelf with a Pocket Caſe that has many Partitions in it capable of holding the following Materials; Bears Hair of divers Colours; as grey, dun, light, and dark-coloured, bright brown, and that which ſhines: Alſo Camels Hair, dark, light, and of a Colour between both: Badgers Hair, or Fur: Spaniels Hair, from behind the Ear, light, and dark-brown, blackiſh, and black: Hogs Down, which may be had, about *Chriſtmas*, of Butchers,

Butchers, or rather of thoſe that make Brawn; it ſhould be plucked from under the Throat, and other ſoft Places of the Hog, and muſt be of the following Colours, viz. black, red, whitiſh, and ſandy; and for other Colours, you may get them died at a Dyer's: Seals Fur is to be had at the Trunk-makers; get this alſo dyed of the Colours of Cows and Calves Hair, in all the different Shades, from the light to the darkeſt brown; you will then never need Cows or Calves Hair; both which are harſh, and will never work kindly, nor lie handſomely: Get alſo Mohairs, black, blue, purple, white, and violet: Camblets, both Hair and Worſted, blue, yellow, dun, light, and dark-brown, red, violet, purple, black, horſe-fleſh, pink, and orange Colours. Some recommend the Hair of abortive Colts and Calves; but Seals Fur dyed, as above, is much better; but obſerve that the Hog-Wool is beſt for large, and the Seals Fur for ſmall Flies.

A Piece of an old *Turkey* Carpet will furniſh excellent Dubbing: Untwiſt the Yarn, and pick out the Wool, carefully ſeparating the different Colours, and lay it by.

Get alſo Furs of the following Animals, viz. the Squirrel, particularly from his Tail: Fox-Cub, from the Tail where it is downy, and of an Aſh-Colour; an old Fox, an old Otter, Otter-Cub, Badger, Fulimart, or Filmert; a Hare, from the Neck, where it is of the Colour of withered Fern; and above all, the yellow Fur of the Marten, from off the Gills or Spots under the Jaws. All theſe, and almoſt every other Kind of Fur, are eaſily got at the Furriers.

Hackles are a very important Article in Fly-making: They are the long ſlender Feathers that hang from the Head of a Cock down his Neck; there

there may alſo be fine ones got from near his Tail; be careful that they are not too rank, which they are when the Fibres are more than Half an Inch long; and for ſome Purpoſes theſe are much too big: Be provided with theſe of the following Colours, viz. red, dun, yellowiſh, white, orange, and perfect black; and whenever you meet, alive or dead, with a Cock of the Game-breed, whoſe Hackle is of a ſtrong brown-red, never fail to buy him: but obſerve that the Feathers of a Cock-Chicken, be they ever ſo fine for Shape and Colour, are good for little; for they are too downy and weak to ſtand erect after they are once wet; and ſo are thoſe of the *Bantam* Cock.

Feathers are abſolutely neceſſary for the Wings, and other Parts of Flies; get therefore Feathers from the Back and other Parts of the wild Mallard, or Drake, the Feathers of a Partridge, eſpecially thoſe red ones that are in the Tail: Feathers from a Cock Pheaſant's Breaſt and Tail, the Wings of a Blackbird, a brown Hen, of a Starling, a Jay, a Land Rail, a Throſtle, a Fieldfair, and a Water Coot; the Feathers from the Crown of the Pewit, Plover, or Lapwing; green and copper-coloured Peacocks, and black Oſtrich Herl; Feathers from a Heron's Neck and Wings; and remember, that in moſt Inſtances, where the Drake's or wild Mallard's Feather is hereafter directed, that from a Starling's Wing will do much better, as being of a finer Grain, and leſs ſpungy.

Be provided with Marking-ſilk of all Colours, fine, but very ſtrong, Flaw-ſilk, Gold and Silver flatted Wire or Twiſt, a ſharp Knife, Hooks of all Sizes, Hogs Briſtles for Loops to your Flies, Shoemakers Wax, a large Needle to raiſe your Dubbing when flatted with working, and a ſmall but ſharp Pair of Sciſſars.

And

And laſtly, If any Materials required in the ſubſequent Liſt of Flies may have been omitted in the foregoing Catalogue, be careful to add them to your former Stock, as often as you ſhall find any ſuch Omiſſions.

Remember, with all your Dubbing, to mix Bears Hair and Hogs Wool, which are ſtiff, and not apt to imbibe the Water, as the fine Furs, and moſt other Kind of Dubbing, do; and remember alſo, that Martens Fur is the beſt yellow you can uſe. When the Angler is furniſhed with theſe Materials, he may make any Sort of Artificial-flies, to repreſent thoſe which he ſhall perceive Trout or other Fiſh to riſe at; but he ſhould be ſure always to have in his Pocket-caſe the Peacock's Feather, and Grounds of ſuch Wool and Crewel as will make the Graſshopper; and to obſerve, that uſually the ſmalleſt Flies are the beſt. Alſo, that the light Fly uſually makes the moſt Sport in a dark Day, and the darkeſt and leaſt Fly in a bright Day. But particularly obſerve to make your Flies lighter or ſadder according to your Fancy, or the Weather.

In making Artificial Dub-flies, chiefly obſerve and imitate the Belly of the Fly; for that the Fiſh moſt take notice of, as being moſt in their Sight: And let the Wings of the Fly always be of an equal Length, elſe it will not ſwim right and true.

When you try how to fit the Colour of the Fly, wet the Dubbing, leſt you be miſtaken; for though, when dry, they exactly Suit the Colour of the Fly, yet the Water alters moſt Colours.

Always make your Dub-flies on a Sunſhiny Day: And to know the exact Colour of your Dubbing, hold it betwixt your Eye and the Sun.

Never

Never let the Tail of your Dub-fly descend lower than till your come to the Bend of the Hook, and not into the Bent itself, as some practise.

When Trouts often shew themselves at your Fly, and yet do not take it, be assured that either the Day or Water is improper for Fly-angling; or, which is far more probable, that your Dub-fly is not of the right Colour and Shape they then covet.

Though some always dub with Silk of the most predominant Colour of the Fly; yet other good Anglers dub Duns with yellow, and Browns with red Silk, and in *September* with violet-coloured.

Flies made of the Hairs of Bears, Hogs, Squirrels Tails, Camels, Dogs, Foxes, Badgers, Otters, Ferrets, Cows, Calves Skins, &c. are more natural, lively, and keep Colour better in the Water, than Flies made of Crewels and Worsted Stuffs, unless you mingle Hair therewith.

The Feather got from the Quill of a Shepstare, or Starling's Wings, is the best Feather generally to use for Dub-fly Wings. Next are the Feathers got from the Quills of Throstles, Fieldfares, Blackbirds, and those from the Back of the wild Mallard, or Drake.

The Hackle, or Palmer-fly, may be made as follows: Hold your Hook even with the Shank downwards, and the Bent of it between the Forefinger and Thumb of your Left Hand; then take Half a Yard of fine red Marking-silk, well waxed, and, with your Right Hand, give it four or five Turns about the Shank of the Hook, inclining the Turns to the Right Hand, and there fix it with a fastening Loop; which done, take a fine Bristle, singe the End, and lay it along on the Inside of the Shank of the Hook, as low as the Bent, and whip

four

four or five Times round; then ſingeing the other End of the Briſtle to a fit Length, turn it over to the Back of the Shank, and, pinching it into a proper Form, whip down and faſten off, as before, which will bring both Ends of the Silk into the Bent. Wax your Silk again, take three Strans of an Oſtrich Feather, and holding them, and the Bent of the Hook, as at firſt directed, the Feathers to your Left Hand, and the Roots in the Bent of your Hook, with that End of the Silk which you juſt now waxed, whip them three or four Times round, and faſten off: then turning the Feathers to the Right, and twiſting them and the Silk with your Fore-finger and Thumb, wind them round the Shank of your Hook, ſtill ſupplying the ſhort Strans with new ones, as they fail, till you come to the End, and faſten off. When you have ſo doe, clip off the Ends of the Feathers, and trim the Body of the Palmer ſmall at the Extremities, and full in the Middle, and wax both Ends of your Silk, which are now divided and lie at either End of the Hook.

This done, take a ſtrong bold Hackle, with Fibres about Half an Inch long, ſtraiten the Stem very carefully, and, holding the ſmall End between the Fore-finger and Thumb of your Left Hand, with thoſe of the Right ſtroke your Fibres the contrary Way to that which they naturally lie, and holding the Hook as before, lay the Point of the Hackle into the Bent of the Hook with the hollow, which is the paleſt Side, upwards, and whip it very faſt to its Place: In doing whereof, be careful not to tie in many of the Fibres; or if you ſhould chance to do ſo, pick them out with the Point of a very large Needle.

When

When the Hackle is thus made faſt, the utmoſt Care and Nicety is neceſſary in winding it on; for if you fail in this, your Fly is ſpoiled, and you muſt begin all again; to prevent which, keeping the hollow or pale Side to your Left Hand, and, as much as poſſible, the Side of the Stem down on the Dubbing, wind the Hackle twice round, and holding faſt what you have ſo wound, pick out the looſe Fibres, which you may have taken in, and make another Turn: Then lay hold of the Hackle with the third and fourth Fingers of your Left Hand, with which you may extend it while you diſengage the looſe Fibres as before.

In this Manner proceed, till you come to within an eighth of an Inch of the End of the Shank; where you will find an End of Silk hanging, and by which Time you will find the Fibres at the great End of the Hackle ſomewhat diſcompoſed; clip theſe off cloſe to the Stem, and, with the End of your Middle-finger, preſs the Stem cloſe to the Hook, while with the Fore-finger of your Right Hand you turn the Silk into a Loop; which, when you have twice put over the End of the Shank of the Hoop, loop, and all your Work is ſafe.

Then wax that End of the Silk which you now uſed, and turn it over as before, till you have taken up nearly all that remained of the Hook, obſerving to lay the Turns neatly Side by Side; and, laſtly, clip off the Ends of the Silk: Thus will you have made a Bait that will catch Trout of the largeſt Size in any Water in *England*.

Another Method of making a Fly. Take about half a Yard of fine well-waxed marking Silk, holding the Hook with the Bent betwixt the Finger and Thumb of your Left Hand, then lay your Hair or Link along the Inſide of the Shank, and whip

whip it till you come within about one-third Part of the Way towards the Bent, and then turn your Silk back by a few Laps till you come within about one-eighth Part of the End of the Shank, and make it faſt, then ſtrip off the Feathers for your Wings, keeping the ſmall Ends as even as poſſible; the better to do which, ſtrip and place your Feathers at ſundry Times. Then lay your Feathers with the Points towards the Shank, and ſo far longer, that when you have given them a Lap or two with your Silk, the Points, when turned back, may come as far as the Bent of your Hook; then whip their Root-ends with your Silk a few Laps, and cut off the Root-end Feathers with a fine Pair of Sciſſars a little ſloping, ſo as a few of them may come as far as the firſt Whipping, then whip as far as before, and faſten; and if you intend to make a Hackle, lay the ſmall End (when one Side of the Fibre is cut off) towards the Wings, and whip back by a few Laps to the Wings; then divide your Wings, and, with your Silk, part them by bringing it croſs backward and forward three or four Times; then wrap your Hackle round till you come to the Wings, then lay the remaining End towards the End of the Shank, then wrap your Silk two or three Times cloſe at the Back of the Wing, to throw them towards the Bent; then make faſt, and cut off your Silk; and if you intend to make a Dubbed-fly, part your Wings before you whip the Root-ends, and this done, whip as before; then pull and looſen your Dubbing very well, that it may twiſt the better about the Silk, (the leſs Quantity ſticks to the Silk, the better, ſo as it is equally covered in every Part,) then wrap your Silk and Dubbing from the Whipping to the Wings, and faſten as before; when you make a Fly with dubbing Twiſt and Hackle,

Hackle, whip your Hackle and Twiſt with your Root-feathers and faſten, afterwards dub as before, and rib with your Twiſt, and wrap your Hackle over all, whip at the Back of your Wings, and make all faſt.

There is another and neater Method of Fly-making, preferred by ſome good Angiers to all others.

Take as much fine Silk, of a proper Colour, as may be neceſſary. Wax it well: then holding the Bent of the Hook between the Fore-finger and Thumb of the Left Hand, give the Silk two or three Turns round the Shank and faſten it: then take a ſmall Feather of the Colour you would have the Wings of the Fly; ſtrip off ſome of the Fibres towards the Quill End of it, leaving a ſufficient Quantity for the Wings: Then, holding the Point of the Feather between your Finger and Thumb, turn back moſt of the remaining Fibres, and, laying the Point End of the Feather upon the Hook, give one or two more Laps round it with your Silk, and faſten: Then twirl the Feather round the Hook till all the Fibres are wrapped upon it; which done, faſten and cut off the two Ends of the Feather: Then, with Dubbing of a proper Colour twiſted round the remaining Silk, wrap from the Wings towards the Bent of the Hook, 'till your Fly is of the Size you deſire.

If your Fly is to be very ſmall, you may not be able to hold the Feather in your Fingers, to wrap it round the Hook; in which Caſe if you tie a little waxed Silk or Thread to the Quill End of it, you may manage as ſmall a Feather as you pleaſe.

As a Ground-work for Fly-fiſhing, here is inſerted Mr. *Cotton*'s Liſt of Flies.

February. 1. The Little Red-brown, made of the Fur of the black Spot in a Hog's Ear wrapped

on

on with red Silk, the Wings of the Male of a Mallard almoſt white. 2. The Palmer-fly, or Plain-hackle, made with a rough black Body, either of black Spaniels Fur, or the Whirl of an Oſtrich Feather, and the red Hackle of a Capon over all. 3. The Silver-hackle, made with a black Body, Silver Twiſt over that, and a red Feather. 4. The Great-hackle; the Body black, and wrapped with a red Feather of a Capon untrimmed, that is the whole Length of the Hackle on the Top or Back of the Fly; which makes it ſwim better, and, on a whirling Water, kill great Fiſh. 5. The Gold-hackle, the Body black, ribbed over with Gold-twiſt, and a red Feather over all, does great Execution. 6. The Great-dun, made with dun Bears Hair, and the Wings of the grey Feather of a Mallard near his Tail. This is the very beſt Fly this Month, and makes admirable Sport. 7. The Great-blue-dun, with Dubbing of the Bottom of Bears Hair next to the Roots, mixed with a little blue Camblet; the Wings of the dark grey Feather of a Mallard. 8. The Dark-brown, with Dubbing of the brown Hair of the Flank of a brended Cow, and the grey Feather of a Drake for Wings. Theſe Flies are ſome for one Water and Sky, and ſome for another; and accordingly the Size and Colour are altered: Uſe a ſmall Hackle if the Water be clear; or a bigger, if ſomething dark; eſpecially when you cannot know certainly, in this Month or any other, what Fly is taken.

In *March*, uſe all the ſame Flies with *February*, but make them leſs. The Names are now, 1. The little Whirling-dun, made of the bottom Fur of a Squirrel's Tail, and the Wings of

of the grey Feather of a wild Drake or Mallard. 2. The Early-bright-brown, made either of the Down of a Spaniel, or the Hair of a red Cow's Flank, with a grey Wing. 3. The Whitish-dun, made of the Roots of Camels Hair, and the Wings of a wild Mallard's grey Feather. 4. The Thorn-tree-fly, made of an abſolute black, mixed with eight or ten Hairs of Iſabella-coloured Mohair; the Body as little as can be made; the Wings of a bright wild Mallard's Feather. It is an admirable Fly, and a great Killer. 5. The Blue-dun, made with the Combings of the Neck of a black Greyhound. It is a fine blue. The Wings can ſcarce be too white. It is taken beſt in the latter Part of the Month. 6. The little-black-Gnat, taken at the ſame Time; and made of the Fur of a black Water-Dog, or the Down of a young black Water-Coot: The Wings of the Male of a wild Mallard, as white as can be: The Body as little as you can poſſibly make it, and the Wings as ſhort as the Body. Some make the Body of the Cop, or Top Feather on the Head of a Plover. 7. The Latter-bright-brown, taken from the Middle of *March* to the Middle of *April*, and made with Dubbing got out of a Skinner's Lime-Pits, and of the Hair of an abortive Calf, which the Lime will turn as bright as Gold. Wings of the Feather of a brown Hen is beſt.

All the ſame Hackles and Flies that are taken in *March*, will be taken in *April* alſo, with this Diſtinction only, that all the Browns be lapped with red Silk, and the Duns with yellow Silk. The Names peculiar to this Month are, 1. The Small-bright-brown, made of Spaniels Fur; with a light grey Wing, to be uſed in a bright Day and

and clear Water. 2. The Little-dark-brown, the Dubbing of dark brown and violet Camblet mixed; the grey Feather of a wild Mallard for Wings. 3. The Great-whirling-dun, uſually taken from about the twelfth of this Month, all the Month through, about Noon, and by Fits from thence to the End of *June*. It is one of the beſt Flies we have, and commonly made of the Down of a Fox-Cub, which is of an Aſh Colour at the Roots, and ribbed about yellow Silk: The Wings of the pale grey Feather of a wild Mallard. 4. The Violet-fly, taken only a ſhort Time about the Beginning, and made of a dark violet Stuff, and a very little dun Bears Hair mixed therewith; the wild Mallard's grey Feather for Wings. 5. The Yellow-dun, made of Camels Hair, and yellow Camblet; or yellow Wool of a Blanket, well mixed, and a white grey Wing. Others make it of dun Hair of a Bear, and ſome yellow Fur of a Marten mixed, and dub with yellow Silk. The Wings from the Quill of a Shepſtare's Wing. It is an excellent Fly both for *April* and *May*. 6. The Horſe-fleſh-fly, taken beſt in an Evening, from two Hours before Sun-ſet, till Twilight, and the whole Month through. His Dubbing of blue Mohair, with Pink-coloured and red Tammy mixed; a light-coloured Wing, and a dark brown Head. It begins to be taken in the Middle of the Month, and the beſt Time in an Evening.

In the Month of *May* all the ſame Hackles and Flies may be uſed as in *April*, the Hackles only brighter, and the Flies ſmaller. To theſe I will add ſeven of the very prime Flies for *May*, and indeed all the Year; eſpecially the Dun-cut, Green-

Green-drake, and Stone-fly; and then nine of ſmaller Eſteem, which yet are not to be deſpiſed.

In the firſt Claſs are, 1. The Dun-cut; its Dubbing of Bears dun Hair, with a little blue and yellow intermixed with it; a large dun Wing, and two Horns at the Head, made of the Hair of a Squirrel's Tail. It is a very killing Fly. 2. The Artificial Green-drake, which comes in about the Middle of *May*, and is taken until *Mid-ſummer* in mountainous ſtony Rivers, and that at all Hours, is made thus: On a large Hook dub with Camels Hair, bright Bears Hair, the ſoft Down combed from a Hog's Briſtles, and yellow Camblet, well mixed together: The Body muſt be long, and ribbed about with green Silk, or rather yellow Silk waxed with green Wax; the Whiſks of the Tail of the long Hair of Sables, or Fitchet; and the Wings of the white-grey Feather of a wild Mallard, dyed yellow. 3. The Artificial Stone-fly, made of Bears dun Hair, with a little brown and yellow Camblet well-mixed; but ſo placed, that the Fly may be more yellow on the Belly, and towards the Tail underneath, than in any other Part. You may place two or three Hairs of a black Cat's Beard on the Top of the Hook, in the arming or whipping, ſo as to be turned up when you wrap on your Dubbing, and to ſtand almoſt upright. This Fly is to be ribbed with yellow Silk, and his Wings to be long and very large, of the dark-grey Feather of the wild Mallard, or of the brown ſoft Feather of a Kite, or of the Feather got out of the Wing of a Throſtle. Somtimes you may dibble with an Artificial Stone-fly in the ſtill Deeps, in an Evening, if any gentle Gale of Wind or Breeze

fur-

furl them. 4. The black *May*-fly, which is the next in order, made in the Body of the black Whirl of an Oſtrich-feather, ribbed with Silver-twiſt, and the black Hackle of a Cock or Capon, over. It is a killing Fly, but not equal with the Green-drake, or Stone-fly. 5. The little yellow *May*-fly, of the ſame Shape with the Green-drake, and of as bright a yellow as can be ſeen, made of a bright yellow Camblet; the Wings of a white-grey Feather dyed yellow. Some dub it with yellow Fur of a Marten. 6. The Grey-drake, in Shape and Dimenſions perfectly the ſame with the Green-drake, but of another Colour, being of a paler and more livid yellow, green, and ribbed with black quite down his Body, with black ſhining Wings, diaphanous and very tender. It comes in after the Green-drake, and kills very well. It is made of the whitiſh Down of a Hog's Briſtles, and black Spaniels Fur mixed, and ribbed down the Body with black Silk: The Whiſks of the Tail of a Beard of a black Cat, and the Wings of the black-grey Feather of the wild Mallard. 7. The Camblet-fly, taken from the Middle of *May* till the End of *June*; in Shape like a Moth, with fine diapered or watered Wings. It is imitated with dark-brown ſhining Camblet, ribbed over with very ſmall light green Silk, and the Wings of the double grey Feather of a wild Mallard. It is a very killing Fly for Graylings and ſmall Fiſh.

In the ſecond Claſs of *May*-flies are, 1. The Turkey-fly, with Dubbing ravelled out of ſome blue Stuff, and lapped about with yellow Silk; the Wings of a grey wild Mallard's Feather. 2. The yellow-palmer, made with yellow Body, ribbed with Gold-twiſt, and large Wings of a wild Mallard's Feather dyed yellow, with the red

Hackle of a Capon over all. 3. The Black-fly, with Dubbing of black Spaniel's Fur, and Wings of a grey wild Mallard's Feather. 4. The Light-brown, made of light brown Hair, with a ſlender Body; the Dubbing being twirled upon ſmall red Silk, and raiſed with the Point of a Needle, that the Ribs or Rows of Silk may appear through; the Wings of the grey Feather of a wild Mallard. 5. The Little-dun, with Dubbing of Bears dun Hair whirled upon yellow Silk, and Wings of a wild Mallard's grey Feather. 6. The White-gnat, with a pale Wing and a black Head. 7. The Peacock-fly; its Body of the Whirl of a Peacock's Feather, with a red Head, and Wings of a wild Mallard's Feather. 8. The Cow-lady, a little Fly, with the Body of a Peacock's Feather, the Wings of a red Feather, or Stripes of the red Hackle of a Cock. 9. The Cowturd-fly, with light brown and yellow Dubbing mixed; the Wings of the dark grey Feather of a wild Mallard.

From the Firſt till near the End of *June*, are taken the Green-drake and Stone-fly; and all the Month the Camblet-fly. Beſides theſe the Sportſman may now make, 1. The Owl-fly, taken in the Middle of the Month, late at Night: Its Dubbing of a white Weaſel's Tail, and a white-grey Wing. 2. The Barm-fly, with Dubbing of the Fur of a yellow dun Cat, and the grey Wings of a wild Mallard's Feather. 3. The Purple-hackle, made with a purple Body, whipped about with a red Capon's Feather. 4. The Purple-gold-hackle, made with a purple Body, and Gold-twiſt over that, all whipped about with a red Capon's Feather. 5. The Fleſh-fly, with Dubbing of a black Spaniel's Fur and blue Wool mixed, and a grey Wing. 6. The Little-fleſh-fly, with

with a Body made of the Whirl of a Peacock's Feather, and the Wings of the grey Feather of a wild Drake. 7. The Peacock-fly, its Body and Wings both of the Feather of that Fowl. 8. The Ant-fly, with Dubbing of brown and red Camblets mixed, and a light grey Wing. 9. The Brown-gnat, made with a very ſlender Body, of brown and violet Camblets mixed well together, with a light grey Wing. 10. The Little-black-gnat, with Dubbing of black Mohair, and a white-grey Wing. 11. The Green-graſshopper, with Dubbing of green and yellow Wool mixed, ribbed over with green Silk, and a red Capon's Feather over all. 12. The Dun-graſshopper, its Body ſlender, made of dun Camblet, and a dun Hackle at Top. 13. The Brown-hackle, made of the light brown Hair of a fat Colt, with a red Hackle over all, wrapped with Aſh-coloured or Hair-coloured Silk.

The Dub-flies for *July* are, 1. The Badger-fly, with Dubbing of the ſoft brown Fur of a Badger's Skin, that has been in the Skinners Lime-pits, twirled upon red Silk, with a red Head, and a ſad grey Wing of a wild Mallard's Feather. It is an excellent Fly for this Month in many Rivers, and alſo taken in many Places in *March* and *April*. 2. The Orange-fly, its Dubbing of Orange-coloured Wool, and the Wings of the Feather of a Blackbird's Quill. 3. The Little-white-dun, its Body made of white Mohair, and the Wings of a Heron's blue Feather. 4. The Waſp-fly, made either of dark brown Dubbing, or elſe of the Fur of a black Cat's Tail, ribbed about with yellow Silk; its Wings of the grey Feather of a wild Mallard. 5. The Black-hackle, the Body made of the Whirl of a Peacock's Feather, and a Black-hackle Feather

on the Top. There is alſo another, made of a Peacock's Herl without any Wings. 6. The Shell-fly, with Dubbing of yellow green *Jerſey* Wool, and a little white Hog's Hair mixed. 7. The Black-blue-dun, the Dubbing of the Fur of a black Rabbit, mixed with a little yellow; the Wings of the Feather of a blue Pigeon's Wing.

Auguſt. The ſame Flies with *July*. Then, 1. Another Ant-fly; the Dubbing, the black brown Hair of a Cow, ſome red warped in for the Tag of his Tail, and a dark Wing; a killing Fly. 2. The Fern-fly; the Dubbing of the Fur of a Hare's Neck, that is of the Colour of Fern, with a darkiſh grey Wing of a Mallard's Feather; a Killer too. 3. A White-hackle; its Body of white Mohair, wrapped about with a White-hackle Feather. 4. A Harry-long-legs; the Body made of Bear's dun and blue Wool mixed, and a brown Hackle Feather over all: All the ſame Browns and Duns are taken this Month that were in *May*.

September. The ſame Flies are taken this Month that were in *April:* To which I ſhall only add, 1. A Camel-brown Fly; the Dubbing, pulled out of the Lime of a Wall, whipped about with red Silk, and a darkiſh grey Mallard's Feather for the Wing. 2. One other, for which we have no Name; it is made of the black Hair of a Badger's Skin, mixed with the yellow ſofteſt Down of a ſanded Hog.

October. The ſame Flies that were taken in *March*.

November. The ſame Flies that were taken in *February*.

December. Few Men angle with a Fly this Month, no more than they do in *January*; but yet,

yet, if the Weather be warm, then a Brown, that looks red in the Hand, and yellowiſh betwixt your Eye and the Sun, will both raiſe and kill in a clear Water, and free from Snow-broth.

MODERN CATALOGUE *of* FLIES.

NUMBER I.

February. Red Fly: Is made of a Drake's Feather, and the Body of a red Hackle, and the red Part of a Squirrel's Fur. He has four Wings, and they lie flat on his Back. Peacock-hackle. Peacock's Herl alone, or interchanged with Oſtrich Herl; Warping, red Silk, red Cock's Hackle over all; it may be varied by a black Cock's Hackle and Silver-twiſt. Taken chiefly from Nine to Eleven in the Morning, and from One to Three in the Afternoon. This and the ſeveral other Hackles, which we have here and hereafter deſcribed, being moſt tempting Baits, ſhould always be firſt tried when the Angler comes to a ſtrange River; and not changed till he has found out, and is certain what particular Fly is upon the Water.

March. 1. Green Peacock-hackle. Greeniſh Herl of a Peacock: Warping, green Silk, a black Hackle over all. Taken from Eight to Eleven in the Morning. 2. Dark-brown. Dub with the Hair of a dark-brown Spaniel or Calf, that looks ruddy by being expoſed to Wind and Weather; warp with ruddy or chocolate-coloured Silk. The Wing of the darkiſh Part of a Starling's Quill-feather. Taken chiefly from Nine to Eleven in the Morning; the ſame Fly takes in *September.* 3. Aſh-coloured-dun. Dub with the Roots of a Fox-cub's Tail; warp with pale yel-

low Silk: Wing of the pale Part of a Starling's Feather. This Fly, which is alſo called the Violet-dun and Blue-dun, is to be found on almoſt every River; it varies much in its Colour, according to the Seaſon of the Year. In *March* and *September* it is called, and that very properly, the Violet-dun; for it has often that Hue; and therefore, it is uſual to mix the blue-violet Crewel with the Fox-cub Down. In *April* it aſſumes a pale aſh-colour, and in *May* is of a beautiful lemon-colour, both Body and Wings. In *June* and *July* it is blue-black, and from *July* it inſenſibly varies till it becomes of its primitive Colour, Violet-dun, which it never fails to do by *September*.

April. 1. Pearl-colour, or Heron-dun. Dub with the yellowiſh or aſh-coloured Herl of a Heron, warp with aſh-coloured Silk: Wing, from the ſhort Feather of a Heron, or from a Coot's Wing, of an aſh-colour. Morning and Afternoon. 2. Blue-dun. Dub with the Fur of a Water-rat; warp with Aſh-colour: Wing of a Coot's Feather. Morning and Afternoon. 3. Cow-dung Fly, comes on about the Middle of *March*, and continues till the latter End of *April*, but it is not to be fiſhed with unleſs it be a cold windy Day. The Wings to be made of the blue Feather of a Hen tipped with yellow; to lie flat: Uſe for the Body a Lemon-coloured Mohair, with a yellow Feather about it. The whole ſhould reſemble the large Horſe Ant-fly. 4. Spider-fly, comes about the Middle of *April*, if it be a favourable Spring. The Wings are made of a Woodcock's Feather, that lies under the But-end of the Wing; the Body of Lead-coloured Silk, with a black Cock's Hackle wrapped twice or thrice round;

round: the Body muſt be made in the Shape of the Ant-fly. This Fly appears in bright and warm Days, and comes out of Beds of Gravel by the Water-ſide, where you may find them in Bunches from the Middle to the latter End of the Month, in warm Sun-ſhining Days.

May. 1. Silver-twiſt-hackle. Dub with the Herl of an Oſtrich Feather; warp with dark green, Silver-twiſt, and black Cock's Hackle over all. Taken from Nine to Eleven, eſpecially in a ſhowery Day. 2. Sooty-dun. Dub with dark black Spaniel's Fur, or the Herl of an Oſtrich; warp with green: Wing, the dark Part of a Land-rail or Coot. Taken beſt in a ſhowery Day, as alſo in *April* or *June*. 3. Light-flaming, or Spring-brown. Dub with light brown of a Calf; warp with orange-colour: Wing of a pale grey Mallard's Feather. Taken chiefly before Sun-ſet in a warm Evening; a good Fly. We would recommend the making it after the Natural Fly, and that according to the following Directions. 4. Oak-fly. By ſome called the Aſh-fly, (by others, the Cannon-fly.) The Head, which is large, of an aſh-colour: the upper Part of the Body greyiſh, with two or three Hairs of bright brown mixed, and a very little light blue, and ſometimes a Hair or two of light green; the Tail-part is greyiſh mixed with orange: Wing, of a mottled brown Feather of a Woodcock, Partridge, or brown Hen: Hook N° 8, or 9. This is the Fly which is ſeen much in *April*, *May*, and *June*, on the Bodies of Aſhes, Oaks, Willows, or Thorns, growing near the Water, ſtanding with its Head downwards; it is an excellent Fly, but difficult to imitate, being of many Colours, unequally mixed. It takes chiefly in the Morning; it does not ſeem to come from any

Cadis; for it never drops in great Numbers on the Water; and the Wings are ſhort, and lie flat on the Back, like the Blue-bottle, or large Fleſh-fly. 5. Orange-tawney, Orange-brown, Cambler-fly, Alder-fly, Withy-fly, or Baſtard-cadis. Dub with bark brown Spaniel's Hair, or Calf's Hair that ſhines, or Barge-ſail; warp with deep orange, black Hackle under the Wing: Wing of a darkiſh Feather of a Mallard or Starling. Taken chiefly in a Morning before the Green-drake comes upon the Water. 6. Huzzard. Dub with pale lemon-coloured Mohair, or Oſtrich Feather dyed yellow; warp with yellow, Gold-twiſt, and yellow Hackle over all: Wing, of a very pale Mallard's Feather dyed of a lemon-colour, the Wings large, and longer than the Body, lying flat on the Back. Taken in a bluſtering Day, before the *May*-fly comes in. A Fly little known, but the moſt beautiful of the Inſect Species that frequent the Water. It is larger than the Green-drake, of a beautiful lemon-colour, both Body and Wings, which are four in Number, and lie cloſe to its Back. It is to be met with in but few Rivers, and is eſteemed a great Curioſity. In thoſe Rivers that produce them, they appear in great Numbers about the latter End of *April*; at which Time, and afterwards, the Trouts riſe at them very eagerly: Doubtleſs this is a true Water-fly: It is ſuppoſed to be produced from a very large Cadis. 7. Death-drake. The Body, one Herl of black Oſtrich and two of Peacock; Silver-twiſt, black Hackle: Wing, of the dark Feather of a Mallard of a copper-colour. Taken chiefly in an Evening when the *May*-fly is almoſt gone. 8. Yellow-miller, or Owl-fly. The Body of a yellow Marten's Fur, or Oſtrich Herl dyed buff-colour: Wing, of the ruddy Feather of a young Peacock's Wing

or pale brown Chicken. Taken from Sun-set till Ten at Night, and from Two till Four in the Morning.

June. 1. Orle-fly, comes down the Beginning, and continues till the End of *June*, and is the beſt Fly to fiſh with after the *May*-flies are gone. The Wings of this Fly are made of a dark-grizzel'd Cock's Hackle; the Body of a Peacock's Herl, with very dark-red Silk. It has four Wings, which ſhould lie flat on the Back as it ſwims down the Water. This Fly is to be fiſhed with in the warmeſt Weather, and you may uſe it with Succeſs from Ten o'Clock till Four in the Afternoon, at which Time the Fiſh leave off the Orle-fly, and take the Sky-coloured Blue. 2. Sky-coloured Blue Fly, is on at the ſame Seaſon with the former, but never appears till the Evening, and a very hot Day. Is made of the Feather of a light-blue Hen, with a yellowiſh Gloſs: the Body is made of a light-blue Fur, mixed with a bright Yellow, with a Silver-grizzel'd Hackle over it. This Fly comes on about the Middle of *June*, and continues till the Middle of *July*. 3. Cadis Fly, proceeding from the Cod-bait, begins with *June*; and is a large Fly, having four pale-yellow Wings, all of one Colour, and a pale yellow Body, ribbed with dark-brown. The Wings are made of a yellow Hen's Feather: the Body, of a buff-colour yellow Fur, ribbed with dark brown Silk, and a yellow Hackle three Times round. This Fly continues till about a Week in *July* before they are all gone; and is to be fiſhed with at the clearing of the Water, after it has been diſcoloured, when no other Fly will do ſo well. This little Creature, while in the State of a Grub, is a very choice Bait at Bottom-fiſhing. Fern Fly comes in about the latter End of *June*, and is of

ſhort Continuance. It has four Wings that ſtand upright on his Back. The Wings and Body are made of a Woodcock's Feather, ribbed with orange-coloured Silk. It may be fiſhed with in a Morning, the firſt of any Fly, till about Eleven o'Clock, and then you may change your Fly according to the Brightneſs or Dulneſs of the Day, for there are many Flies on at that Time.

July. 1. Middling-brown. Made of Calf's Hair twiſted upon pale yellow Silk, for the Silk to appear: Wing of a Mallard's Feather. 2. Dark-brown. Warp with red Silk, with a deep orange Tag at the Tail: Wing of a Mallard's Feather. 3. Willow-cricket, or Small Peacock-fly. A Herl of a green Peacock's Feather; warp with green Silk: Wing of a Starling's Feather longer than the Body. A Morning-fly, eſpecially for Grayling in rapid Rivers. 4. Piſmire. The Body, ſome few Reeves of a Cock Pheaſant's Tail-feather, or ruddy Barge-ſail or brown Carpet, or old Bear's Hair, towards the Roots, tanned with the Weather: One Peacock's Herl may be twiſted with it: Warp with ruddy Silk: Wing, the light Part of a Starling's Feather left longer than the Body. A killing Fly after an Emmet-flight, but not before.

Auguſt. The Piſmire thro' this Month; as alſo the other Flies of the laſt Month.

September. Large fœtid-light-brown. The Body of a light Calf or Cow's Hair, or Seal's Fur died of the Colour; warp with ruddy or orange-coloured Silk: Wing of a ruddy brown Chicken, large and long. A killing Fly in the Morning. This Fly is much upon *Hackney* River, and is much ruddier there than elſewhere.

NUMBER II.

January. 1. Spring-black. Body, black Wool of a Sheep's Face, with or without a greeniſh Peacock's Herl; warp with brown Silk: Wing, the grey Feather of a Mallard. 2. Second Spring-black. Body, the very blackeſt Part of the darkeſt Hare's Scut you can procure, with or without a greeniſh Peacock's Herl: Warp with aſh-coloured Silk: Wing of a Fieldfare's Feather. This and the other Spring-black are beſt taken in bright Weather. 2. Dark Blue-herl. Body, black Rabbit's Scut; black of a Hare's Scut: greeniſh Peacock Herl; warp with brown Silk: Wing, the light Part of a Fieldfare's Feather. 3. Black-hackle. Body, pale yellow Silk, with a black Cock's Hackle turned about it. 4. Dun-hackle. Body, dun-coloured Silk, with a dun Cock's Hackle.

February. The ſame Flies as are directed for the preceding Month.

March. The ſame Flies as are directed for the preceding Months; and alſo the *Turkey*-fly, or *March*-fly. Body, brown Foal's Hair; Tops of the Wings of a Woodcock, ſome ruddy, others grey, well mixed together: warp with pink and yellow, or pink and light-coloured brown Silk, twiſted together: Wing, of a Pheaſant Cock's Feather. N. B. This, it is ſuppoſed, is the Cob-fly, ſo much cried up in *Wales*. 2. Brown Fly, or Dun Drake, begins to come down about the Middle of *March*, and continues till about the Middle of *April*. It is made of a Partridge or Pheaſant's Feather; the Body of a Partridge's Hackle, with Hair's Fur under it, ribbed with yellow Silk. The red Fly, the blue Fly, and the brown Fly, frequently appear upon the Water all at one Time; but there is no Neceſſity of fiſhing with the red Fly after they have taſted the

blue Fly. They take the blue Fly in the Morning, till the brown Fly comes on, which he does about Eleven, and then they take the brown till two or three o'Clock. In this Order they continue till the End of the Month.

April. 1. Light-blue. Body, light Fox-cub Fur, a little light Foal's Hair; a little Squirrel's Fur that is light-coloured, all theſe well mixed together: warp with yellow Silk: Wing of a light Fieldfare's Feather. 2. Dun. Body, dunneſt Marten's Fur; Indian Fox-dun; light dun Fox-Cub; coarſe Hair of the Stump of a Squirrel's Tail, of a brightiſh brown or a yellowiſh Caſt; warp with yellow Silk: Wing, the light Feather of a Fieldfare. 3. Plain-hackle. Body, black Oſtrich Herl, with red or black Cock's Hackle over it; and in hot Weather add Gold-twiſt. 4. Red-hackle. Body, red Silk and Gold-twiſt, and a red Cock's Hackle, till *June*. Afterwards uſe orange Silk for the Body. An excellent Fly. N. B. This is more properly the Orange-fly. It reſembles in Colour a *Seville* Orange. Wings may be added, either of a Hen or Chicken, of an orange or ruddy caſt; or a dull dark Wing of the ſofteſt Feather of a Rook's Wing. It has four Wings, two next the Body of a very dark grey Colour, and two ſerving as a Caſe over them, ſometimes of a dirty blackiſh Colour, and ſometimes of an orange Colour. 5. Pale blue Watchet. Is a ſmall Fly, and appears on the Water in a cold Day: The Body, Fur of a Water Rat, black Part of a Hare's Scut, the pale Roots cut off; a very little brown Bear's Hair: warp with the pale brown, or olive-coloured Silk: Wing of a Hen Blackbird. 6. Yellow-watchet. Body, Water-Rat's Fur, the blackeſt Part of a Hare's Scut, greeniſh yellow Crewel

Crewel for Feet; warp with green Silk: Wing, the lighteſt Part of a Blackbird's Feather. 7. Knotted-grey-gnat. Body, darkeſt Part of a Hare's Scut, dark brown Foal's Hair, dark Fur of the black of an old Fox; warp with grey Silk: Wing, the blue Feather of a Fieldfare. 8. Green-tail. Body, dark Part of a Hare's Scut and darkeſt blue Fur of an old Fox; light Part of a Squirrel's Tail, and a Hair or two of the coarſe browniſh Part of it for Feet; warp with aſh-coloured Silk: Wing of a Hen Pheaſant. 9. Sand-fly. Body, dark brown Foal's Hair, a little blue Squirrel's Fur, and the whitiſh yellow of the ſame; warp with yellow Silk: Wing, the light Part of a Fieldfare's Feather. 10. Black Caterpillar Fly, comes about the Middle of April, and appears till the Middle of May. Wings, of a Jay's Feather, one Part blue and the other Part black; Body, of a Feather out of the Top of a Plover, with a dark Hackle over it. The Body of this Fly is of a fine Shag like Velvet, which the Plover's Feather makes incomparably well, to be fiſhed with in warm Days, provided there come Winds and Clouds; for then the Flies grow weak for want of the Sun, and fall upon the Water in great Numbers.

May. The nine foregoing Flies directed for *April*, and alſo, 1. The Blue Herl. Body, Fox's Fur, dark Part of a Hare's Scut, greeniſh Herl of a Peacock (if the Weather is warm for the Seaſon, otherwiſe little or none of the greeniſh Herl;) warp with brown Silk: Wing, of a Starling's Feather. 2. Dun. Body, dark'ſh blue Fur of an old Fox, mixed with pale yellow, the Ends of the Hairs of an old Fox almoſt red; ſome coarſe Hairs taken out of the Tail, or Bruſh; warp with yellow: Wing, Starling's Feather. 3. Stone-gnat. Body, the Roots of the darkeſt Part

Part of a Hare's Scut, the Top or Ends being cut off; warp with ash-coloured Silk: Wing, a Blackbird's Feather. 4. Light-blue. Body, light Fur of an old Fox, mixed with pale yellow Crewel; warp with pale yellow Silk: Wing, light Feather of a Jay. 5. Orange-brown. Body, orange-coloured Wool, with bright brown Bear's Hair mixed; warp with orange Silk: Wing, of a Starling's Feather. 6. Peacock Hackle. Body, Peacock's ruddy Herl; red Cock's Hackle; warp with red Silk. 7. Black-herl. Black Herl of an Ostrich, and ruddy Herl of a Peacock, twisted together; warp with brown Silk: Wing, the light Feather of a Fieldfare. 8. Pewet, or Lapwing's-topping. Body, Peacock's Herl, and that of a Lapwing's Crown Feather, twisted together; warp with red Silk: Wing, the red Feather of a Partridge-tail. 9. Red-herl. Body, two Herls of a Peacock, twisted together; warp with ruddy Silk: Wing, the red Feather of a Partridge-tail. 10. Little Iron Blue Fly begins and ends with *May*: in cold or stormy Days they come in great Quantities. The Wing of this Fly is made of a Cormorant's Feather that lies under the Wing, in the same Form as those of a Goose: the Body is made with the Fur of a Mole, or rather a Water-Rat's Fur, if you can have it, ribbed with yellow Silk, and a grizzle Hackle wrapped twice or thrice round. The Wings should stand upright, with a little forked tail. This Fly is greatly admired by the Grayling. 11. Yellow Sally Fly, appears from the Middle of *May* to the Beginning of *June*. The Wings are made of a yellow Cock's Hackle, by reason of its shining Glossiness, which no dyed Colour can come up to; it has four Wings, which lie flat: the Body is made with yellow Dubbing, mixed with dark brown Fur, and a yel-

low

low Hackle round it. This Fly, the Cannon Fly, and the Shorn Fly, are the three Flies that prepare the Fiſh to look for the yellow Cadow, or *May*-fly. 12. Shorn Fly comes in the Middle of *May*, and continues about a Month; and is frequently found in Mowing of Graſs, has a huſky Wing of a dark brown Colour, with fine clear blue Wings underneath, which he makes uſe of in his Flight. This Fly is of the Caterpillar Kind: the Female Fly is of a dull Red. They are in the greateſt Perfection about Mowing-time, for after the Graſs is cut few are to be ſeen. It is as killing a Fly as any I know till the *May*-fly comes in, yet has been taken but very little Notice of by Anglers, though it is the only Fly to fiſh with in the Forenoon, before the yellow Cadow comes down. The Wings of this Fly are made of a Jay's Feather, taken out of the Wing, mixed with a little black and blue; and the Body is made of a Fleſh-coloured Silk, and red Hackle about it. This Fly will never fail killing Fiſh, if the Water be in Order.

June. The Dun, Stone-gnat, Light-blue, Orange brown, Peacock-hackle, Black-Herl, Pewet's-topping, and Red-Herl, of the laſt Month, go alſo through this; there are likewiſe taken, 1. The Whitteriſh. Body, the Root-end of the white Part of a Hare's Scut; light grey Foal's Hair, or Camel's Hair, towards the Tail, the dark Part of a Hare's Scut with ſome brown Hairs mixed: Peacock's Herl for the Head; warp with white Silk: Wing, the Feather of a Sea-mew. 2. Light-grey. Body, Fur of the inner Part of a Rabbit's Leg, the lighteſt of the dark Part of a Hare's Scut; warp with aſh-coloured Silk: Wings, light grey Mallard's Feather. 3. Brown Night Fly, is made of the brown Feather of a Hen, and

the Body of the ſame Colour. This is properly a Moth, which flies by Night only: and is to be uſed (if you are inclined for Night-fiſhing) in a dark gloomy Night, after a warm Day. When you fiſh in this manner, uſe a Line about a Yard longer than the Rod, and put a Couple of Maggots at the Point of the Hook, which will be of great Advantage to the ſmelling Part. It will take Fiſh both in Streams and ſtanding Waters, and you may hear them riſe in as much Perfection as if you were fiſhing by Day. They will continue to bite till Day-break, if the Night be gloomy and cloudy; but if it be a Moon-ſhining or Star-light Night, they will not ſtir at theſe Flies, any more than they will at the Day-flies in a bright Day. 4. White Night-fly is, in my Opinion, the beſt of the two. To be made of the white Owl's Feather, on account of the Softneſs of it, upon a middle-ſized Worm-hook; the Body of the ſame Colour as the Wings, and as big as a very large Wheat-ſtraw. It is in Perfection about the latter End of *May*, and continues till the latter End of *June*; when, if you ſet out with an Intent of killing a Diſh of Fiſh in the Day, and fail of Succeſs, you may be ſure of taking them at Night, if you are ſo diſpoſed, and this Night fly is on the Water.

July. The Peacock-hackle, Black-herl, Pewet's topping, and Red-herl of *May* and *June*, and the Whitteriſh and Light-grey of the laſt Month, ſerve alſo for this, and to thoſe add the brown. Body, Hair of a very light brown or reddiſh Calf or Spaniel and light Bear's Hair mixed; warp with pale orange: Wing, the Feather of a Land-Rail.

Red Spinner, begins with July and ends the Middle of the Month, only ſerviceable in Evenings of hot Days. The Wings to be made of a grey

Drake's

Drake's Feather lightly tinged with a yellow Gloſs; the Body is made of a Gold Twiſt, with a red Hackle over it.

Blue Gnat, begins with July, and is a good Killer when the Water is low and fine. The Wings to be made of a light blue Cock's Hackle; the Body, of the blue Fur of a Fox; mixed with ſome yellow.

Large Red Ant Fly, as well as the black, come in about the Middle of June, if the Weather be hot, and continue for about a Week or nine Days. Obſerve that theſe two Ant Flies that come firſt, are the large Horſe Ants. The Wings of this Red Fly are made of a Feather out of the Wing of a Starling, of a duſky Colour: the Body of Hog's Down, died of an amber Colour. It muſt be made very large at the Tail, and ſmall towards the Wing: with a red Cock's Hackle wrapped twice round under the But-end of the Wing.

Large black Ant Fly, with Wings made of the lighteſt ſky-coloured blue Feather you can get, and of the greateſt Gloſs; the Body is made of an Oſtrich's black Feather, and a black Cock's Hackle wrapped twice round under the Wing. This Fly is to be made in the ſame Form as the Red one.

Welſhman's Button. The Welſhman's Button, or Hazle-Fly, comes in the latter End of July. It has an outer huſky Wing, and a ſmall blue one under it; and is round as a Button, from whence it has its Name.

They are found upon Hazle-Trees and Fern Buſhes; and as ſoon as the Buſhes are touched they drop down. They are as good for Bobbing at the Buſh in this Month, as the Cannon or Down Hill Fly is in May. The Wing is made of a dark

dark Hackle Feather of a Pheasant; and the Body of the dark Part of Camel's Hair.

August. The Peacock-hackle, and the three following Flies of *May*, and the two subsequent Months, and the brown of the last Month, serve also for this; in which also are taken, 1. The Grey-fly. Body, light grey Foal's Hair mixed with the dark Part of a Hare's Scut; warp with grey Silk: Wing, a Hen-pheasant's Feather. 2. Black Ant-fly. Body, darkest Part of a Hare's Scut, and dark brown Wool or Sheep's Russet, equally mixed, and one single ruddy Herl of a Peacock, all twisted together; warp with Copper-coloured Silk: Wing, a Fieldfare's Feather. 3. Brown Ant-fly. Body, bright brown Bear's Hair, much weather-beaten, almost of an orange-colour towards the Tail, and therefore a few Hairs of a light-brown, or flame-coloured Calf, or Spaniel's Hair to be added in the Tail-part; warp with orange-coloured Silk: Wing, the light Feather of a Fieldfare or Starling. 4. Little Red and Black Ant Flies, come down the Beginning of *August*; but very seldom appear on the Water till between One and Four in the Afternoon. They are made of the same Materials that the large ones are, and in the same Shape, but only half so large. 5. Little Whirling Blue, comes down the Beginning of *August*, and continues about a Fortnight. The Wings are made of the blue Feather of a Sea-gull; and the Body of the red Part of a Squirrel's Fur, ribbed with yellow, and a red Hackle over it. This Fly is only to be used in the Evening, and in warm Weather. 6. Little pale Blue, comes down the Beginning of *August*, and continues till the Middle of *September*. It is a Fly that the Graylings greatly admire, which are in Perfection at this Season, and afford the Angler much Sport. The Wings of this Fly are made

made of the lighteſt blue Feather of a Sea-ſwallow: the Body is made of the blueſt Part of a Fox's Fur, with a very little yellow Mohair mixed with it, ribbed with a ſtraw-coloured Silk, and a fine pale blue Hackle over it. This Fly continues till the Willow Fly comes, and afterwards till the Weather grows cold. 7. Willow Fly, comes on the Middle of *Auguſt*, or ſometimes ſooner, and continues till the Dun Blue comes again. It has four Wings, which lie flat on the Back: the Belly of a dirty yellow, and the Back of a dark brown. The Wings are made of a dun Cock's Hackle a little freckled; the Body of Squirrel's Fur, ribbed with yellow Silk, and covered lightly with the ſame coloured Hackle as the Wings. In cold ſtormy Days you muſt chiefly uſe this Fly; but in warm gloomy Days you muſt fiſh with the Pale Blue, and theſe two Flies carry out the Seaſon for Fly-fiſhing.

From the latter End of *May* till the Beginning of *Auguſt*, you will find fifteen or ſixteen different Sorts of Gnats and Flies on the Water every Day: and then, if the Weather be warm, you muſt obſerve it as a general Rule, to fiſh with the firſt Fly that comes on in a Morning; and then you will ſee the other Flies coming down gradually: and, as the Fiſh leave off one and take another, you muſt vary your Fly according to your Diſcretion and Obſervation. From about the Middle of Auguſt you will find moſt of the other Flies fall off, except the little Whirling Blue, the Pale Blue, the Willow Fly, and ſome ſmall Gnats that are of little or no Signification; and theſe three Autumn Flies are reckoned to be of equal Value to the three firſt Spring Flies, viz. The Red Fly, the Blue Dun, and the Brown Drake. In theſe two Seaſons, if the Weather and Water be favourable, you will find your

your Sport more regular and certain than in the hotter Months: one Reason of which, among others, is, that in the hotter Months the Rivers abound with a great Variety of Insects, which makes the Fish more difficult to be taken; and in the Spring you have the Advantage of having the River fuller of Fish, before they are disturbed with Nets, &c.

The Flies here mentioned are found in all Rivers, only the May-fly and Grey Drake are much more scarce on some Rivers than others; and therefore, where they are scarce, and the Fish not well acquainted with them, less Sport is to be expected than where they are plentiful. It is commonly said, that Flies differ according to the Rivers, but 'tis an Error. 8. Dragon Fly, feeds on small Insects scarce discernible to the naked Eye. The Head of this Fly is almost all Eyes; he has four Wings of a dark brownish Colour, and his Body is of the same. The Bodies of some of them are two Inches and a Half long. This Fly comes in about the Middle of *May* and continues about two Months, and is a good Decoy for a Salmon, as is a Fly called the King's Fisher which appears in June and July.

N. B. Though here have been particularly mentioned the Flies for each Month, yet some Anglers go a shorter Way to work; they take their Landing-net, and with it catch, from the River, one of the Flies of the Day, from which they instantly make an artificial one, and proceed to Fly-fishing, with the Words of Mr. *Gay*:

To frame the little Animal provide
All the gay Hues that wait on Female Pride;
Let Nature guide thee; sometimes golden Wire
The shining Bellies of the Fly require;
The Peacock's Plumes thy Tackle must not fail,
Nor the dear Purchase of the Sable's Tail;

Each

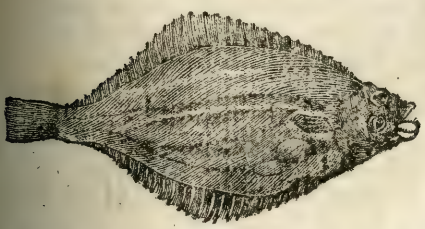
Each gaudy Bird some slender Tribute brings,
And lends the growing Insect proper Wings;
Silks, of all Colours, must their Aid impart,
And every Fur promote the Fisher's Art:
So the gay Lady, with expensive Care,
Borrows the Pride of Land, of Sea, of Air;
Furs, Pearls, and Plumes, the glitt'ring Thing displays,
Dazzles our Eyes, and easy Hearts betrays.

NATURAL-FLIES for Angling are of various Kinds, the principal of which, according to their Seasons, are as follow:

In *January*, the Dun-gnat. *February*, the Brown-palmer, the Dun-fly, and the Blue-dun. *March*, the Whirling-dun, the Thorn-tree-fly, and the Black-gnat. *April*, the Stone-fly, the Yellow-dun, the Violet-fly, and the Horse-flesh-fly. *May*, the *May*-fly, the Green-drake, and the Grey-drake. *June*, the *May*-fly, the Black-ant-fly, and all the Palmers. *July*, the Orange-fly, the Wasp-fly, and the Shell-fly. *August*, the Drake-fly, the late Ant-fly, and the Fern-fly. *September*, the Camel Brown-fly, and the late Badger-fly. *October*, the same Flies as in *March*. *November*, the same as *February*. *December*, the same as *January*.

FLOATS for rapid Rivers should be of Cork, Quills not being able to bear up against strong Streams; but then they are best for Pits, Ponds, Meers, and standing Waters.

FLOUNDER *or* FLUKE;



Is in Shape much like a Plaice, only the Body is somewhat

ſomewhat longer, and when it is full-grown it is thicker. The Colour is of a dirty Olive. Sometimes they are beautifully ſpotted, but we never meet with any of theſe, except far up the River *Thames*.

The Flounder is both a River and a Sea-Fiſh, and will do very well in a Pond; but the former are not ſo black, and are more ſoft than the latter. But this Difference ſeems to ariſe only from the Nature of their Food.

They are in Seaſon all the Year, except in *June* and *July*, which is their Time of Spawning, and then they are ſick and flabby, and infeſted with Worms which breed on their Backs.

The Fleſh is white, ſoft, innocent, and nouriſhing; but it is always beſt when it is moſt firm. The Taſte of it is much like that of the Plaice, from which it differs but little in any Reſpect.

It is the Nature of all Flat Fiſh to lie and feed at the Bottom; ſome indeed are fond of Mud, but the Flounders avoid it as much as poſſible, delighting to lie on ſandy or gravelly Bottoms, eſpecially on the Declivity of a deep Hole, near a Bank, and in an Eddy.

They may be angled for either with a Float or a Running-Bullet, but the latter is preferable. The Bullet ſhould reſt at leaſt a Foot from the Hook, that the Bait may be at Liberty to be put in Motion by the Water. If you uſe a Float, let it lie flat on the Water, and when you perceive it to move along ſlowly, and ſoon after become upright, then ſtrike, and you will be ſure of your Prey. But, always remember, that he is ſome Time in ſucking the Bait into his Mouth before he gorges it.

The beſt Baits are Red Worms, or very ſmall Marſh-Worms put on a ſmall Hook. You ſhould bait the Ground with a Handful of ſmall Red-

Worms

Worms cut in two Pieces. They may be angled for all the Day, but early in the Morning is the likelieſt Time. He likewiſe takes Earth-Bobs very well.

In the hot Months, there are great Quantities caught with the Fluke-Rake. The Method is to get one about two Yards long, made thus,

and go to the ſhallow Parts of the Water where it is the moſt ſandy, and as you go along, keep thruſting the Rake into the Sand, which you may eaſily do, by ſetting one Foot upon the Frame, and when you have caught one you will eaſily perceive it by the Rake's graſhing as the Forks enter his Back. This Method is only uſed in the Tide's-way after it is gone down.

FROGS of a brightiſh Yellow, that are found in green Meadows in *June* and *July*, are good Baits for Chubs, Pikes, Pearches, and Eels.

GAD, a ſmall Jack.

GENTLES, or MAGGOTS, are kept with dead Fleſh, Beaſt's Liver, or Suet; or, which is better, you may both keep and ſcour them in Meal or Wheat-bran. In order to breed them, prick a Beaſt's Liver full of Holes; hang it in the Sun in Summer Time, and ſet under it an old Barrel, or ſmall Firkin, with Clay and Bran in it; into which they will drop, and cleanſe themſelves, and be always ready for Uſe. In this Manner Gentles may be produced till *Michaelmas:* But if you would fiſh with them from *Michaelmas* to *May-day*, you muſt get a dead Cat, Kite, or other Carrion, at the latter End of *September*, and let it be Fly-blown; and

when

when the Gentles begin to be alive and ſtir, bury it and them together in moiſt Earth, deep in the Ground, that the Froſt may neither kill nor injure them, and they will ſerve for Uſe till *March* and *April* following, about which Time they turn to be Fleſh-flies.

Gentles are ſometimes added to a Worm, or put on the Point of a Dub-fly-Hook for Salmon Smelt; but moſt commonly they are uſed by themſelves, frequently two or three on a Hook at a Time. When you go to fiſh with Gentles, you may put them in a Horn, wherein there are ſmall Holes bored to let in Air, either with ſome Wheat-bran only, or a few Shavings of a Barber's ſweet Waſh-ball among the Bran: But the beſt Way is to put them, the Day you angle, in a Box with ſome Gum-ivy, and you will find it of no ſmall Effect. Wet your Bran with a little Saffron-water, and put a little Chandlers Fat; it will both ſcour, keep, and give them a fine Colour.

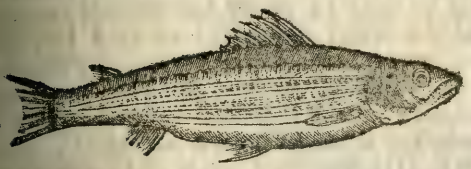
Gentles are good Baits for Roach, Dace, Chub, Carp, Tench, Barbel, Bream, and Bleak; and in ſome Rivers and Seaſons, if the Water be clear, even a Gudgeon or Trout will take them.

GRAIN, viz. Wheat or Malt, ſhould be boiled gently in Milk or Sweet-wort; it is then fit for Uſe; though ſome afterwards, and, indeed, not without Reaſon, fry it in Honey and Milk, or ſteep it in ſome ſtrong-ſcented Oils, as Amber, Spike, Polypody, Ivy, Anniſe, Turpentine, or Oil of *Peter*. Grain is a good Bait, either in Winter or Summer, for Chub, Roach, Dace, and Bleak; but take care that before you bait your Hook, you ſtrip off the Bran.

GRASSHOPPERS are found in green Meadows and Graſs; and Fiſh take them the beſt in the latter End of *June*, all *July*, and *Auguſt*. The middle-

middle-ſized are beſt; but you muſt cut off their Legs and outward Wings. For Trout, Grayling, and Chub, you may lead your Hook on the Shank, with a Plate of Lead, made narroweſt and ſlendereſt at the Bent of the Hook, that the Bait may come over it; then draw him over the Lead, after put a leſſer Graſshopper, or a Cod-bait, on the Point, and keep your Bait in continual Motion, lifting it up and ſinking it again.

GRAYLING, *or* UMBER.



The GRAYLING is in Proportion neither ſo broad nor ſo thick as a Trout, and in Size ſeldom exceeds eighteen Inches; they weigh about half a Pound; but in ſome Places they are ſaid to be three Times as heavy.

They delight in Rivers that glide through mountainous Places, and are to be met with in the cleareſt and ſwifteſt Parts of thoſe Streams, particularly they are bred in the *Hodder*, *Dove*, *Trent*, *Derwen*, *Wye*, and *Lug*.

This Fiſh may be eaten all the Year, but its principal Seaſon is in *December*, at which Time his Head, Gills, and the Liſt that runs down his Back, are all black.

The Time of its Spawning is in *May*.

The Fleſh is accounted by ſome to have the moſt agreeable Taſte of all River Fiſh; it is firm, white, cleaves like Salmon, and is judged to be very wholeſome.

It is a brisk sprightly Fish when in the Water, and swims as swift as an Arrow out of a Bow; but when he feels the Hook he is dead-hearted, and yields rather too soon for the Angler's Diversion.

He feeds upon Grashoppers, Flies, Worms, and such like Insects, and therefore such Sort of Baits must be used in order to take him; but a well-scoured Red-worm is preferable to any Bait, if used about four Inches from the Bottom.

The same Rules that have been laid down for taking the Trout, will also serve for the Grayling, only let your Tackle be something finer. Some Anglers, when they make use of a Fly, fasten their Hook to two Hairs; but because they are apt to tangle in the Weeds, the Silk-worm-gut is preferable, which should be well waxed with Virgin Wax, to hinder it from fraying.

The Grayling has so quick an Eye, that he has discovered and taken the Bait six Inches out of the Water, when the Sportsman has been angling for him standing upon a Bridge.

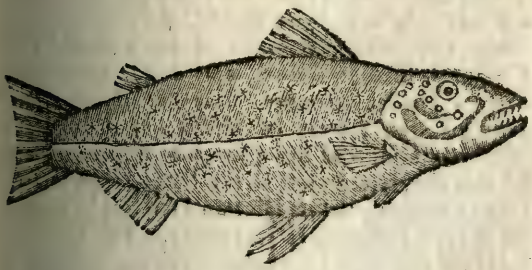
You may observe likewise, that he is a much simpler and bolder Fish than a Trout; for if you miss him twenty Times, he will still continue to rise at your Fly. And as this is his peculiar Property, that he is more apt to rise than descend, your Bait should never drag on the Ground, but be six or nine Inches from the Bottom; and for the same Reason it will be more proper to use a Float than a Running-line; but when you use the latter, the best Ground-baits are the Brandling, Gilt-tail, Tag-tail, the Meadow-worm well scoured, Cod-baits, Bark-worm, and Flag-worm; and at the Top he may be taken either with natural or artificial Flies, or with the Earth-bob, or Clap-bait.

GREEN-DRAKE-FLY is a *May*-fly, bred under Water; his Body is either of a pale or dark Yellow,

Yellow, ribb'd with Rows of Green, long, ſlender, and ſharpening towards the Tail, at the End of which he has three long Whiſps almoſt black, and his Tail turns up towards his Back, like a Mallard; a Box with Holes, to give them Air, will keep them alive a Night or two: they are good at dibbing for Trouts and Grayling; putting the thickeſt Part of his Body upon the Point of the Hook, under one of his Wings, run it directly through and out at the other Side, leaving him ſpitted upon the Hook, &c. See FLY-ANGLING. He is taken at all Hours in his Seaſon.

GREY-DRAKE-FLY. The ſame in Shape and Dimenſions with the Green-drake, but not in Colour, being paler, and of a more livid Yellow and Green, ribb'd with Black quite down his Body, with black ſhining Wings; ſo diaphanous, that he is of no Uſe for dabbing.

GREY.



The GREY is thought to be the ſame kind of Fiſh which in *Scotland* they call the GREY-LORD. In Magnitude it differs but little from the Salmon, but the Shape is very unlike, being conſiderably broader and thicker; the Tail is indeed as large, but not forked. The Body is every where ſtained with grey or aſh-coloured Spots, from whence it

derives its Name. The Flesh is more delicious than that of the Salmon itself, and sells for almost double the Price. He makes his Progress from the Sea into the Rivers with extraordinary Swiftness, and is possessed of very great Strength and Agility, surmounting almost all Obstacles with the greatest Ease. He is seldom taken, and is therefore known but to few. He never advances into the Rivers before the Beginning of *August*, in order to spawn, and then commonly takes the Advantage of a Flood; whereas the Salmon comes into the fresh Water in every Part of the Spring.

It would be to no Purpose to give Directions how to take this Fish with the Angle, for he despises all Kinds of Baits, and in this he resembles the Fordich-Trout, which is suspected to be of the same Species, but for want of a more particular Description of the latter, cannot certainly be determined.

GROUND-BAIT. Such Places as you frequently angle at, you should, once a Week at least, cast into, all Sorts of Corn boiled soft, Grains washed in Blood, and dried, and cut to Pieces, Snails, chopped Worms, Fowls Guts, Beasts Guts, Livers of Beasts; for Carp and Tench cannot feed too often, nor too much, and by this they are drawn to the Place; and to keep them together, throw Half an Handful of ground Malt now and then as you angle. For Ground-baits for every Fish, see their Names.

GUDGEON.

The GUDGEON is generally five or six Inches long, sometimes in the *Mersey* eight or nine, of a smooth

ſmooth Body, with very ſmall Scales. The Back of it is dark, but the Belly pale.

They are to be met with every where in Rivers; but in ſome they grow to a larger Size than others.

This Fiſh ſpawns twice in a Year; the firſt Time about the latter End of *April*, and the ſecond in *November*.

His Fleſh is very well taſted, of eaſy Digeſtion and very nouriſhing, inſomuch that ſome think it no way inferior to a Smelt.

He delights in ſandy, gravelly Bottoms, gentle Streams, and ſmall Rivers. In the Summer-time he reſorts to the Shallows, and in the Winter to the Deeps.

He bites all Day from the End of *March* till *Michaelmas*, but not till an Hour after Sun-riſe, nor longer than an Hour before Sun-ſet. You may ſometimes have full as good Sport an Hour after Sun-ſet as at any Time in the Day, eſpecially if you angle in ſome Place about a Yard and a Half deep, with a ſandy Bottom, below ſome Scower, or near the Place he bites at in the Middle of the Day.

The principal Baits are the ſmall Red-worm, Gilt-tail, Brandling, and a Meadow-worm. He will likewiſe take a Gentle, Cod-Bait, Brood of Waſps, or Cow-dung Bob; but the ſmall Red-worm is what pleaſes them beſt. If you can find a Bridge or Plank over a ſmall River, chuſe to angle underneath for Gudgeons, for they love the Shade; and are ſo far from being ſhy, that you may not only appear in Sight, but if you drive them from their Place of Reſort, they will immediately return. A ſingle Hair Line, a fine taper Rod, a Float, and a ſmall Hook, is what moſt uſe, and the Bait to drag on the Ground.

When you angle for them in the Shallows, rake up the Sand or Gravel with a rake or Pole, and it will draw your Gudgeons about your Bait; when you have no such Conveniency, throw in some Handfuls of Earth. Use a Float, and let your Bait always touch or drag on the Ground. Be not too hasty with them when they bite, because they will sometimes nibble a little before they take it, though they commonly bite pretty sure.

When you angle for them in a Boat in the *Thames*, let the Waterman rake the Gravel up to draw the Gudgeons about you; then plumb the Ground, and bait your Hook with a small well-scoured Red-worm; by this Method you will seldom fail of good Sport. Your Tackle as for Dare, with a well-scoured Gilt-tail. He is caught in deeper Water Morning and Evening till Mid-day. There have been an hundred Dozen or more taken at *Thetwell* Weir, in the River *Mersey*, with Angling in one Day; you may use two Hooks at a Line at a Time, and two Rods is not amiss; and then you may sometimes take Pearch or Trout instead of Gudgeons.

GUINIAD.

GUINIAD is a *Welsh* Name for a Fish that is bred in *Pemble-Meer* in *Merionethshire*, and is the same with the *Ferra* of *Rondeletius*. The Shape is not very much unlike that of a Salmon, and the

the usual Length is about twelve or thirteen Inches; the Back is of a dusky Colour, but the Belly is white. The Scales are of a middle Size, the upper Jaw is somewhat more prominent than the lower, and the Mouth is much like that of a Herring.

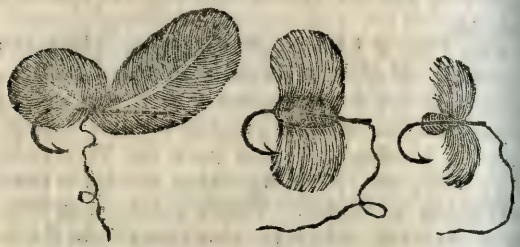
This Fish is bred in *Pimble-Meer*, which lies near *Bala*, in *Welsh Llinteged*, in *Merionethshire*. It generally lies at the Bottom of the Lake, among Water-Gladiol, a Plant peculiar to these Mountains: It is called *Gwinead*, from the Whiteness of its Body, the Word signifying much the same as Whiting in *English*. There is one thing worthy of Remark, which is, that though the River *Dee* runs through this Lake, yet they are never found in its Streams; and on the contrary, though Salmon are caught in the River, they never enter the Lake; so strictly do these Animals keep to the Haunts that Nature has provided for them.

They are in Season in the Summer: The Flesh is white, and yet the Taste is not much unlike that of a Trout: It is in the higher Esteem because it is a Kind of a Rarity. This Fish is likewise an Inhabitant of Lake *Leman*, near *Geneva*, among the *Alps*.

HACKLE, the best are the Lapwing-topping, the Feathers of a Hen's Neck, (from which you will get the greatest Variety,) and not much used, though they are the very finest Hackle but the Lapwing's Top, the same Feathers of a Cock, the long Feathers of a Swallow's Tail, the Crown of a Peacock, a Wren's Tail, a Pheasant's Neck, a black Cock's ditto.

Hackles of different Colours, from the Feathers of Moor Game, Pigeon, Cock, *&c.* are very killing; which are made by fastening the End of the Feather a little above the Bent of the

Hook, with Silk of the Colour of the Feather, and turning the Feather round the Shank of the Hook, with the Silk up to the Top of the Shank, there to be faſtened.



HAIR. In chuſing good Horſe-hair for your Line, be ſure it be long, round, and even, without any Flaw or Blemiſh. A young, healthy Stone-horſe affords beſt. Scower it with Soap and Water, and keep it for Uſe.

HAWTHORN-FLY is black, and found on Hawthorn Trees; it is proper to dib for Trout. See BLACK MAY-FLY.

HOOKS ſhould be long in the Shank, and of a Compaſs inclining to Roundneſs; but the Point muſt ſtand even and ſtrait, and the Bending muſt be in the Shank: For if the Shank be ſtrait, the Point will hang outward; and though, when ſet on, it may ſtand right, yet after the taking of a few Fiſh, it will cauſe the Hair at the End of the Shank to ſtand bent, and conſequently the Point of the Hook to hang directly upwards. The Point of your Hook ſhould not be in a Line with the Shank, but a little ſideways, and the more regularly bent the better.

Whether you angle at Top or at Bottom, proportion your Hooks for Strength and Compaſs to the Number of Hairs you angle with next your Hook;

Hook; and uſe not a ſmall Hook to great Baits, nor a ſmall Hook to great Baits.

When you ſet on your Hook, do it with ſmall but ſtrong Silk, well rubbed with Shoemakers Wax. If for a ſmall Hook, uſe the Silk ſingle. Lay your Hair or Graſs on the Inſide of the Hook; for if it comes on the Outſide, the Silk will be apt to cut and fret it aſunder; and it is not ſo convenient to ſtrike Fiſh. From a Straw's Breadth below the Top of the Hook, wrap the Silk about the bare Shank, until you come to the Top of it: Then lay your Line on the Inſide, and whip with your Silk downward, till you come almoſt to the Bent of the Hook, and then faſten it by turning over three or four Times, and drawing it cloſe; which done, cut off the End of the Gildard, or Link, as nigh as you can to the Twiſt.

Though perhaps the Colour of the Silk you whip with is not very material, yet it may not be amiſs, when you angle with Worms, to uſe red Silk; but for Paſte, Cod-bait, and other whitiſh Baits, to uſe white.

HORNETS. See WASPS.

HUMBLE-BEES. See WASPS.

JACKS. Small Pikes are ſo called till they are twenty-four Inches long.

IMPEDIMENTS *to the Angler's Recreation.* The Fault may be occaſioned by his Tackle, as when his Lines or Hooks are too large; when his Bait is dead, or decaying. If he angles at a wrong Time of the Day, when the Fiſh are not in the Humour of taking his Bait. If the Fiſh have been frightened by the Sight of him, or with his Shadow. If the Waters are thick, red, or white, being diſturbed with ſudden Floods. If the Weather be too cold. If the Weather be

too hot. If it rains much, and fast. If it hails or snows. If it be tempestuous. If the Wind blows high, or be in the East, or North. Want of Patience, and Variety of Baits.

INDIAN, or SEA-GRASS, makes excellent Hook-links; and though some object to it, as being apt to grow brittle, and to kink in using, with proper Management it is the best Material for the Purpose yet known, for large Fish, especially if ordered in the following Manner:

Take as many, of the finest you can get, as you please, put them into any Vessel, and pour therein the scummed Fat of a Pot wherein fresh, but by no Means salt, Meat has been boiled; when they have lain three or four Hours, take them out one by one, and stripping the Grease off with your Finger and Thumb, (but do not wipe them) stretch each Grass as long as it will yield; coil them up in Rings, and lay them by, and you will find them become near as small, full as round, and much stronger than the best single Hairs you can get. To preserve them moist, keep them in a Piece of Bladder well oiled; and, before you use them, let them soak about Half an Hour in Water; or, in your Walk to the River-side, put a Length of it into your Mouth.

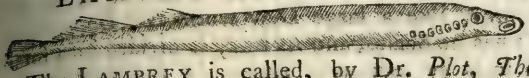
If your Grass is coarse, it will fall heavily in the Water, and scare away the Fish; on which account Gut has the Advantage. But, after all, if your Grass be fine and round, it is the best thing you can use.

IVY-GUM. See UNGUENTS.

KINK. To Kink, is a Term used in Trowling, when the Line is twisted between the Top of the Rod and the Ring, through which it ought to run freely; or when Part of the Line twists

twists about the other Part that is coiled in your Left Hand. Silk Lines are more apt to kink than Hair Lines.

LAMPREY, *or* LAMPERN.



The LAMPREY is called, by Dr. *Plot*, *The Pride of the Iſis*, and by others, SEVEN-EYES; and is found in the *Merſey*, which waters the fertile Banks of *Cheſhire*.

It is a Fiſh about ten or twelve Inches long; on the Back it is of a greyiſh Black, but the Belly is of a lively Silver Colour. Its Mouth is round, and furniſhed with ſix or ſeven Teeth. On the Top of the Head there is a Hole, as in the cetaceous Kind; for as the Mouth, when the Lamprey adheres to a Rock or Stone, is entirely ſhut, there is a Neceſſity for a Hole to take in the Water, which is diſcharged again by the Gills, or the ſeven Holes placed on each Side near the Head. The Belly riſes and falls much in the ſame Manner as in Animals that breathe.

The Liver is undivided, and the Capſula of the Heart almoſt boney, which is purpoſely deſigned by Nature as a Guard or Security for it, becauſe this Fiſh has no Bones, not even ſo much as a Back-bone.

The River Lamprey, contrary to the Manner of other Fiſh, procreate their Species with their Bellies joined together, which is eaſy to be obſerved, becauſe at that Time they get into ſhallow Fords, where all that paſſes is viſible enough.

The Fleſh is of a ſoft glutinous Nature, and is generally eaten potted; and even then it is more agreeable to the Palate than healthful to the Body. Their Time of Spawning is in *April*.

They are the very beſt Bait for Night-hooks, cut in Pieces about an Inch and a Quarter long.

There is another Sort of this Fiſh which is called the BLIND LAMPREY, which is ſmall and round, like a large Dew-worm, or Lob-worm. It has no Scales, and its Body is divided into ſmall Rings by tranſverſe Lines, in the Manner of Worms. Theſe Rings are about eighty-four in Number. The Mouth is round, and always open, but it has neither Teeth nor Tongue. It has a Hole on the Head, and ſeven on each Side inſtead of Gills, as in the other Species. A good Bait for Chubs and Eels.

LAMPREY-EEL is of the ſame Shape, but of a larger Size than the Lamprey, for it is ſometimes taken in the *Severn* three Feet in Length, and the Diameter of the Body five Inches. The Skin is of a blackiſh Colour, and full of paliſh angular Spots; it is tough, but yet not taken off when dreſſed, as in Eels. It will hold a Bit of Wood or a Stone ſo firmly in its Mouth, that it cannot be taken out without Difficulty. On the Top of the Head there is a white Spot, and before it a ſmall Hole, encompaſſed with a Membrane, which riſes up a ſmall Matter; the Uſe of it is the ſame as in the Lamprey. The Gills are concealed under the ſeven Holes placed on each Side. The Edge of the Mouth is jagged, and adheres ſo cloſely to any thing, that ſome have ſuppoſed theſe Inequalities to be Teeth covered with Pitch; whereas the Teeth, properly ſo called, are placed on the Inſide of the Mouth, and the more remote they are, the larger. It has no Bones, but a Griſtle down the Back full of Marrow, which ſhould be taken out before it is dreſſed. In ſhort, they reſemble a Lamprey in all things.

They

They lie chiefly in the Sea, but come into the Rivers to ſpawn, where they are found in great Plenty. They are diſcovered by the Froth that riſes from them.

Their higheſt Seaſon is in *March*, when they firſt enter the Rivers, and are full of Spawn. In *April* they make Holes in a gravelly Bottom, where they depoſit their Spawn, and if they meet with a Stone of Two Pound Weight they remove it, and throw it out. They are ſeldom angled for purpoſely, but are ſometimes caught with Worms in angling for other Fiſh. After ſpawning they haſten to the Sea, leaving their Brood, which hide in the Sand, and in three Months grow to be about five Inches long, and afford good Sport to the School Boys, who throw them, together with the Sand, upon the Banks of the River.

LANDING-NET. A ſmall Net extended upon a Ring or Hoop, and faſtened to the End of a long manageable Pole. A Landing-hook is alſo neceſſary for ſafely bringing to Shore large Fiſh; which muſt have a Screw to ſcrew into a Socket at the End of a Pole, which, when your Fiſh is entangled, you clap into its Mouth, and draw it to Land. The latter is chiefly for Barbel, Salmon, and other ſtrong Fiſh.

LAVE, to throw the Water out of a Pond, &c.

LAWS of ANGLING, &c. The Laws of *England* being all public, Ignorance of their Contents excuſes no Offender. It will not be amiſs therefore to ſay ſomething of thoſe which concern the Angler, that he may have a certain Knowledge, how, without Offence, to demean himſelf amongſt his Neighbours, when he goes about his Sport.

Whoever fiſhes in the River *Severn* with, or ſhall

ſhall make uſe of, any Engine or Device, whereby any Salmon, Trout, or Barbel, under the Length appointed by the *Stat.* 1 *Eliz. Cap.* 17. ſhall be taken or killed, or ſhall fiſh with any Net for Salmon-Peale, Pike, Carp, Trout, Barbel, Chub, or Grayling, the Meſh whereof ſhall be under two Inches and a Half ſquare from Knot to Knot, or above twenty Yards in Length and two in Breadth, or above fifty in Length and ſix in Breadth in the Wing of the Net, in the ſaid River, from *Ripplelock-Stake* to *Glouceſter-Bridge*, or above ſixty in Length, below *Glouceſter-Bridge*, and ſix Yards in Breadth in the Wing of the Net; or ſhall fiſh with more than one of theſe Nets at once, or ſhall uſe any Device for taking the Fry of Eels, ſhall forfeit five Shillings for every Offence, and the Fiſh ſo taken, and the Inſtruments, to be divided between the Proſecutor and the Poor. 3 *Car.* II.

If any Perſon ſhall keep any Net, Angle, Leap, Piche, or other Engine for taking Fiſh, (except the Makers or Sellers of them, or the Owners or Occupiers of Rivers or Fiſheries) ſuch Engines, if they ſhall be found Fiſhing without the Conſent of the Owner, ſhall be ſeized; and any Perſon, by a Warrant under the Hand and Seal of a Juſtice of Peace, may ſearch the Houſes of Perſons prohibited and ſuſpected, and ſeize to their own Uſe, or deſtroy ſuch Engines. 4 & 5 *W. & M. Cap.* 23.

No Servant ſhall be queſtioned for killing a Treſpaſſer within his Maſter's Liberty, who will not yield, if not done out of former Malice: Yet if the Treſpaſſer kills any ſuch Servant, it is Murder. 21 *Eliz.*

None ſhall unlawfully break, cut down, cut out, or deſtroy any Head or Heads, Dam or Dams, of any

any Ponds, Pools, Moats, Stagnes, Stews, or ſeparate Pits, wherein Fiſh are, or ſhall happen to be put by the Owners or Poſſeſſors thereof; or ſhall wrongfully fiſh in the ſame, to the Intent to deſtroy, kill, take, or ſteal away, any of the ſame Fiſh againſt the Mind of the Owners thereof, without Licence of the Owner, on Pain of ſuffering three Months Impriſonment, and to be bound to good Behaviour for ſeven Years after: And the Party, in Seſſions or elſewhere, ſhall recover treble Damages againſt the Delinquents. 5 *Eliz.*

None ſhall erect a Weir or Weirs along the Seaſhore, or in any Haven or Creek, or within five Miles of the Mouth of any Haven or Creek, or ſhall willingly take or deſtroy any Spawn, Fry, or Brood of any Sea-fiſh, on Pain of ten Pounds, to be divided between the King and the Proſecutor. Neither ſhall any fiſh in any of the ſaid Places, with any Net of a leſs Meſh than three Inches and a Half between Knot and Knot, (except for Smoulds in *Norfolk* only) or with a Canvas-net, or other Engine, whereby the Spawn or Fry of Fiſh may be deſtroyed, on Pain of forfeiting the ſaid Net or Engine, and ten Shillings in Money, to be divided between the Poor and the Proſecutor. 3 *Jac. Cap.* 12.

By the Statute of 17 *Rich.* II. *Cap.* 9. Juſtices of the Peace ſhall be Conſervators of the Statute of *Weſtm.* 2. *Cap.* 47. and 13 *Rich.* II. *Cap* 19. and ſhall have Power to ſearch all Weirs, leſt by their Straitneſs the Fry of Fiſh may be deſtroyed. And the ſaid Juſtices ſhall have Power to appoint and ſwear Under-Conſervators, and to hear and determine Offences of this Kind, and to puniſh the Offenders by Impriſonment and Fine, whereof the Under-Conſervator which informs, is to

have the Half. The Mayor or Wardens of *London* have, by the same Statute, like Power in the *Thames*, from *Staines* to *London*, and in *Medway* as far as the City Grant extends. And every Justice of Peace before whom such Offender shall be convicted, may cut in Pieces, and destroy all and every the Nets and Engines whatsoever, where-with the Offender is apprehended.

Barbel is not to be taken under twelve Inches long; the Penalty is twenty Shillings, the Engine, and the Fish.

Herrings are not to be sold before the Fishermen come to Land, and must not be brought into *Yarmouth Haven* between *Michaelmas* and *Martinmas*; the Penalty is Imprisonment, and Forfeiture of the Herrings.

Lobsters must not be sold under eight Inches from the Peak of the Nose to the End of the middle Fin of the Tail; the Forfeiture is one Shilling for each Lobster.

Pike must not be taken under ten Inches; the Forfeiture is twenty Shillings, the Fish, and the Engine they are taken with.

Salmon is not to be sent to *London* to Fishmongers, or their Agents, weighing less than six Pounds; and every Person that buys or sells such, shall be liable to forfeit five Pounds, or be sent to hard Labour for three Months.

In the Rivers *Severn*, *Dee*, *Thame*, *Were*, *Tees*, *Ribble*, *Mersey*, *Dun*, *Air*, *Ouze*, *Swale*, *Caldor*, *Eure*, *Darwent*, and *Trent*, no Person is to lay Nets, Engines, or other Devices, whereby the Spawn or small Fry of Salmon, or any Kepper or Shedder Salmon, under eighteen Inches long from the Eye to the Middle of the Tail, shall be taken, killed or destroyed. Nor shall they make, erect, or set any Bank, Dam, Hedge, Stank, or Nets, cross

croſs the ſaid Rivers, to take the Salmon, or hinder them from going to ſpawn: nor ſhall they kill Salmon in the ſaid Rivers between the Twelfth of *Auguſt* and the Twenty-third of *November*, or fiſh with unlawful Nets, under the Penalty of five Pounds for every Offence: And for want of Diſtreſs, to be ſent to hard Labour for not leſs than one Month, nor more than three Months.

Thoſe that uſe any Net or Engine to deſtroy the Spawn or Fry of Fiſh, or take Salmon or Trout out of Seaſon, or the latter leſs than eight Inches long, or uſe any Engine to take Fiſh otherways than by Angling, or with a Net of two Inches and a Half Meſh, forfeit twenty Shillings a Fiſh, and the Net or Engine.

Thoſe that ſell, offer, or expoſe to Sale, or exchange for any other Goods, Bret or Turbot under ſixteen Inches long, Brill or Pearl under fourteen, Codlin twelve, Whiting ſix, Baſs and Mullet twelve, Sole, Plaice, and Dab, eight, and Flounder ſeven, from the Eyes to the utmoſt Extent of the Tail, are liable to forfeit twenty Shillings by Diſtreſs, or to be ſent to hard Labour for not leſs than ſix, or more than fourteen Days, and to be whipped.

Every one who between the Firſt of *March* and the Laſt of *May* ſhall do any Act whereby the Spawn of Fiſh ſhall be deſtroyed, ſhall forfeit forty Shillings and the Inſtrument.

Extract *form the* Fish-Act *of* 1765.

No one ſhall enter into any Park or Paddock fenced in and incloſed, or into any Garden, Orchard, or Yard, adjoining or belonging to any Dwelling-houſe, in or through which Park or Paddock, Garden, Orchard, or Yard, any River or Stream of Water ſhall run or be, or wherein

ſhall

shall be any River, Stream, Pond, Pool, Moat, Stew, or other Water, and by any Ways, Means, or Device whatsoever, shall steal, take, kill, or destroy, any Fish bred, kept, or preserved, in any such River or Stream, Pond, Pool, Moat, Stew, or other Water aforesaid, without the Consent of the Owner or Owners thereof; or shall be aiding or assisting in the stealing, taking, killing, or destroying, any such Fish as aforesaid; or shall receive or buy any such Fish, knowing the same to be so stolen or taken as aforesaid; and being thereof indicted within six Calendar Months next after such Offence or Offences shall have been committed, before any Judge or Justices of Gaol Delivery for the County wherein such Park or Paddock, Garden, Orchard, or Yard, shall be, and shall on such Indictment be, by Verdict, or his or their own Confession or Confessions, convicted of any such Offence or Offences as aforesaid, the Person or Persons so convicted shall be transported for seven Years.

And, for the more easy and speedy apprehending and convicting of such Person or Persons as shall be guilty of any of the Offences before-mentioned, be it further enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That in case any Person or Persons shall, at any Time after the First Day of *June*, commit or be guilty of any such Offence or Offences, as are herein before-mentioned, and shall surrender himself to any one of his Majesty's Justices of the Peace in and for the County where such Offence or Offences shall have been committed; or, being apprehended and taken, or in Custody for such Offence or Offences, or on any other Account, and shall voluntarily make a full Confession thereof, and a true Discovery, upon Oath, of the Person or Persons who was or were his Accomplice

or

or Accomplices in any of the said Offences, so as such Accomplice or Accomplices may be apprehended and taken, and shall, on the Trial of such Accomplice or Accomplices, give such Evidence of such Offence or Offences, as shall be sufficient to convict such Accomplice or Accomplices thereof; such Person making such Confession and Discovery, and giving such Evidence as aforesaid, shall, by virtue of this Act, be pardoned, acquitted, and discharged, of and from the Offence or Offences so by him confessed as aforesaid.

That in case any Person or Persons shall take, kill, or destroy, or attempt to take, kill, or destroy, any Fish, in any River or Stream, Pond, Pool, or other Water (not being in any Park or Paddock, or in any Garden, Orchard, or Yard, adjoining or belonging to any Dwelling-house, but shall be in any other inclosed Ground which shall be private Property) every such Person, being lawfully convicted thereof by the Oath of one or more credible Witness or Witnesses, shall forfeit and pay, for every such Offence, the Sum of Five Pounds, to the Owner or Owners of the Fishery of such River or Stream of Water, or of such Pond, Pool, Moat, or other Water: And it shall and may be lawful to and for any one or more of his Majesty's Justices of the Peace of the County, Division, Riding, or Place, where such last-mentioned Offence or Offences shall be committed, upon Complaint made to him or them, upon Oath, against any Person or Persons, for any such last-mentioned Offence or Offences, to issue his or their Warrant or Warrants to bring the Person or Persons so complained of, before him or them; and, if the Person or Persons so complained of shall be convicted of any of the said Offences last-mentioned, before such Justice or Justices, or any

any other of his Majesty's Justices of the same County, Division, Riding, or Place aforesaid, by the Oath or Oaths of one or more credible Witness or Witnesses, which Oath such Justice or Justices are hereby authorized to administer; or by his or their own Confession; then, and in such Case, the Party so convicted shall, immediately after such Conviction, pay the said Penalty of Five Pounds, hereby before imposed for the Offence or Offences aforesaid, to such Justice or Justices before whom he shall be so convicted, for the Use of such Person or Persons as the same is hereby appointed to be forfeited and paid unto; and, in Default thereof, shall be committed by such Justice or Justices to the House of Correction, for any Time not exceeding six Months, unless the Money forfeited shall be sooner paid.

Provided nevertheless, That it shall and may be lawful to and for such Owner or Owners of the Fishery of such River or Stream of Water, or of such Pond, Pool, or other Water, wherein any such Offence or Offences last-mentioned shall be committed as aforesaid, to sue and prosecute for and recover the said Sum of Five Pounds, by Action of Debt, Bill, Plaint, or Information, in any of his Majesty's Courts of Record at *Westminster*; and in such Action or Suit, no Essoign, Wager of Law, or more than one Imparlance shall be allowed; provided that such Action or Suit be brought, or commenced, within six Calendar Months next after such Offence or Offences shall have been committed.

Provided always, and be it further enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That nothing in this Act shall extend, or be construed to extend, to subject or make liable any Person or Persons to the Penalties of this Act, who shall fish, take, or kill

and

and carry away, any Fish, in any River or Stream of Water, Pond, Pool, or other Water, wherein such Person or Persons shall have a just Right or Claim to take, kill, or carry away, any such Fish.

LEAD. To lead your Line, do it with a Shot cloven, and then closed exactly on it, not above two on a Line, and about two Inches distant from each other, and the lowest seven or eight Inches from the Hook; but for the Running-line, either in clear or muddy Water, nine or ten Inches, and in a sandy Bottom full of Wood, shape your Lead in the Diamond Fashion, or that of a Barley-corn or oval, and bring the Ends very close and smooth to the Line; but make it black, or the Brightness will scare the Fish.

LEADING of LINES. The small round Pellet or Lead-shot is best, especially for stony Rivers, and the Running Line.

LEAP. Fish are said to leap when they spring out of the Water, which is peculiar to Trout and Salmon.

LEASH. Three; as a Leash of Jack, Pike, Trout, &c.

LEATHER-MOUTHED. Leather-mouthed Fish are such as have their Teeth in their Throat; as the Chub, Barbel, Gudgeon, Carp, &c.

LEDGER-BAIT. A Bait that is fixed or made to rest in one certain Place, when you shall be absent. It is best to be a living one, a Fish or Frog. Of Fish, a Roach or Dace is best. Cut off the Fin on the Back, and make an Incision with a sharp Knife, between the Head and the Fin on the Back, and put the Arming-wire of your Hook into it, and carrying it along his Back, unto the Tail, betwixt the Skin and the Body, draw out your Arming at another

another Scar near the Tail, and then tie him about it with Thread.

LINES made of a ſorrel, cheſnut, or brown coloured Hair, are beſt for Ground-angling, eſpecially in muddy Water, they being not only the Colour of the Gravel or Sand, but of the Water itſelf. The white and grey, or duſkiſh white Hair, is for clear Rivers and Waters. Your Hair thus ſuited is not diſcernable by the Fiſh, and conſequently will not ſcare them from your Bait, if your Lines are but of a juſt and due Thickneſs.

It being impoſſible always to have natural Hair of a Colour ſuitable to the Seaſon and Water, Anglers ſupply this Defect by dying it. To make a Brown, boil Walnut-leaves in Chamber-lye; or take Water, and diſſolve ſome Alum in it; or mix ſtrong Ale and Salt: In either of theſe ſoak the Hair well.

The inner Bark of a Crab-tree boiled in Water with ſome Alum, makes a pure yellow Colour, which is good when the Weeds rot, for thereby the Line looks like the Weeds.

Another Yellow may be made with two Quarts of ſmall Ale, and three Handfuls of Walnut-leaves ſtamped therein. Let the Hair remain till it is as deep as you deſire it.

N. B. The Hair you uſe for dying ſhould be the beſt white you can get. And obſerve, that as the Weeds rot away in the Autumnal Months, *September*, *October*, and *November*, the yellow is then beſt. The ruſſet or brown ſerves all the Winter, and the bright natural Hair ſuits beſt for Summer.

You muſt furniſh yourſelf with an Inſtrument for twiſting your Line: Then cut off near an Handful of the Bottom Part of the Hair; turn the

Top

Top of one Hair to the Tail of another, which will cauſe every Part to be equally ſtrong; knot them at one End, and divide them into three Parts; twiſt every Part by itſelf, and knot them together. then put that End into the Cleft of your twiſting-Inſtrument, four Inches ſhorter than your Hair; twine your Warp one way alike, and faſten them in three Clefts, alike ſtrait, then take out the other End, and let it twine which Way it will, then ſtrain it a little, and knot it before you take it out. When you have prepared as many Links as will ſuffice to make your Line long enough, you muſt then tie them together in a Water Knot, Dutch Knot, or Weaver's Knot. Then cut off the ſhort Ends about the Breadth of a Straw from the Knot, and thus the Line will be even, and fit for Fiſhing. You may make the Top of your Line, and indeed all of it, exeept two Yards next the Hook, of a coarſer Hair. Always let the Top of your Line, whether in muddy or clear Waters, be made of white Hair, becauſe the Motion of the Line, when the Fiſh bite, will be far more diſcernable. Never ſtrain your Hairs before they are made into a Line, for then they will ſhrink when uſed.

To make the Line handſome, and to twiſt the Hair even and neat, gives it Strength: For if one Hair is long, and another ſhort, the ſhort one receiving no Strength from the long one, conſequently breaks; and then the other, as too week, breaks alſo. Therefore twiſt them ſlowly, and in twiſting, keep them from entangling, which hinders their right plaiting or bedding together: Twiſt them neither too hard nor too ſlack, but even, ſo as they may twine one with another, and no more. When you have tied your Lengths together with the Water-Knot, cut off the ſhort

Ends

Ends about the Breadth of a Straw from the Knot, that it may not undo in the uſing.

Do not arm, fix, or whip Hooks to any Line either for Ground or Fly Angling, that conſiſts of more than three or four Links, at the moſt. The Top of the uppermoſt Link having a ſmall Loop, or Water-nooſe, you may fix it to any Line, and as eaſily remove it; there being another Water-nooſe at the Bottom of your Line.

To angle for Trouts, Graylings, and Salmon-Smelts, with the Dub-fly; let the two firſt Links next the Hook be but of one Hair a-piece. But the Hair muſt be ſtrong, and of the thick Ends only, and choſen for the Purpoſe. The next two Links of two Hairs, and next to theſe one of three Hairs; at the Top of which have a Water-nooſe, or Loop, to put your Line to; which lowermoſt Link conſiſts of three Hairs, and has another Water-nooſe at Bottom, or Hook-link, to fix your Fly to. Then let two of the next Links of your Line be four Hairs, and ſo proceed, by increaſing one or two Hairs till you come to ſix or ſeven Hairs at the Top. Let the ſingle Hairs, or three or four of the next Links, be of a white, or light Colour.

The artificial-fly Line ſhould be very ſtrong at the Top; by this Means any young Angler will caſt a Fly well, and quickly become an accurate Artiſt; and if he chances to faſten his Hook, and cannot come to looſen it, he will not loſe above one Link, or two at moſt, though he pull to break it; becauſe the Line is ſo ſtrong at the upper End. You may angle with ſtronger Lines at the Caſt-fly than at Ground, in a clear Water for the Trout. For in a clear Water at Ground for Trouts, Graylings, and Salmon Smelts, never uſe a Line made otherwiſe than with a ſingle Hair

Hair at Hook, and ſo on as above directed; only never have above four Hairs in any one Link of the Line. At the Bottom of every Line have a ſmall Water-nooſe, or Loop, that you may hang on a Hook of any Size, whipt to a Line, conſiſting of two or three Links.

In a muddy Water, or one diſcoloured by Rain, the Running-line ſhould be half the Length of the Rod, more or leſs, and the two lowermoſt Links of three Hairs a-piece. Next ſhould be a Link of four Hairs, with a Loop or Water-nooſe, to faſten it to another of the ſame Number, having likewiſe a Water-nooſe at its Bottom. Then proceed with Links, of five or ſix Hairs a-piece, to the End. The three lowermoſt Links, or Gildards, ſhould be of a ſorrel, brown, or cheſnut Colour. Your Cane or Reed-rod muſt have a Top, neither too ſtiff nor too ſlender: The Rod to be about three Yards and a half long, and the Top about one Yard and a half, or two Yards, of Hazle, either in one or two Pieces, or five or ſix Inches of Whalebone, made round, ſmooth, and taper. All this will make the Rod five Yards and a Half long, or five Yards at leaſt.

The Line ſhould have more Lead in a great, troubleſome, rough River, than in one that is ſmaller and more quiet: As near as may be, always juſt ſo much as will ſink the Bait to the Bottom, and permit its Motion, without any violent jogging on the Ground. Carry the Top of your Rod even with your Hand, beginning at the Head of the Stream, and letting the Bait run downwards as far as the Rod and Line will permit, the Lead dragging and rolling on the Ground. No more of the Line muſt be in the Water than will permit the Lead to touch the

Bottom; for you are to keep the Line as ſtrait as poſſible, yet ſo as not to raiſe the Lead from the Bottom. When you have a Bite, you may perceive it by your Hand and the Point of you Rod and Line: Then ſtrike gently, and ſtrait upwards; firſt allowing the Fiſh, by a little ſlackening the Line, a ſmall Time to take in the Bait. In a clear Water, indeed, it has been found beſt to ſtrike at the firſt Biting of the Fiſh, when you angle for Trout, Graylings, or Salmon Smelts.

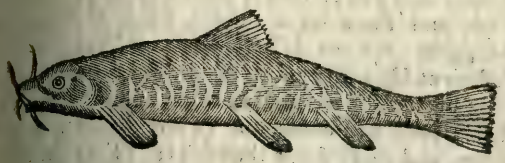
There are (if any Credit may be given to Report) many who in *Italy* will catch Swallows thus, but more eſpecially Martens. This Bird-Angler ſtands on the Top of a Steeple to do it, and with a Line twice as long as I have ſpoken of. A Hern, that conſtantly frequented one Place, has been caught flying, with a Hook baited with a big Minnow, or ſmall Gudgeon. The Line and Hook muſt be ſtrong, and tied to ſome looſe Staff, ſo big that ſhe cannot fly away with it, and the Line not exceeding two Yards.

LINE-CASES, the moſt covenient are with twelve or fourteen Partitions therein, made of the fineſt thin Parchment, and a Flap to cover over the Edges, to prevent the loſing any thing out of them. In the ſeveral Partitions, keep Hooks ready whipt to Lines of two or three Gildards in Length, and ready leaded. Likewiſe ſpare Links, Lines of all Lengths or Sorts, Silks of all Sorts and Colours, and ſingle ſtrong Hairs. Theſe Caſes lie in a ſmall Room in the Pocket, and yet in one of them you may put all your Tackle ready fixed for the Running Line in a muddy or a clear Water; in another, all the Tackling for Ground-Angling with the Float; in another, which muſt be large, the Angling-tackle for great Fiſh, as Chub, Barbel, great Salmon; in another, your Angling-tackle for

for Pike, which muſt likewiſe be very large: So that when you travel from Home, you may angle any where for moſt Sorts of Fiſh at Ground, if you carry with you but a good Rod made of Hazle, and the Pieces put into each other, which will ſerve you alſo for a Walking-ſtaff.

LINK. A Link is two or more Hairs twiſted together, and a Line is made of ſeveral Links, faſtened together with a Fiſherman's Knot. Never make a Link of two Hairs, as they are no ſmaller till three.

LOACH.



The LOACH reſembles a Gudgeon in Colour. Its Body is ſmooth, ſoft, and ſlippery, with no diſcernible Scales.

They begin to ſpawn in *April* among the Weeds, but as they do not all ſpawn at the ſame Time they are always in Seaſon, and are moſt commonly ſwallowed alive, as being very reſtorative.

They are generally found in ſmall, ſwift, clear Brooks, and lie under Stones, Pieces of Wood, and ſuch like things, which they uſe as a Harbour.

You may angle for him cloſe to the Ground with a very ſmall Hook, and a proportionable Red-worm. There is no Art in taking them, for all you have to do is to prevent them from running under ſuch Places as will endanger your Tackle, and therefore they are to be pulled out immediately. They are good Baits for Pike, Perch, Eel, and large Trout.

LOAD. To put Shot, &c. to your Line. The beſt Method to ſplit a Shot is to lay it on the Inſide of a Knife-haft, and as you ſhut it you may ſplit it what Depth you pleaſe without Danger of cutting it through.

MAGGOT-BREEDING. Take a Cow's Liver, Lights, or Lungs, or a Sheep's Head (but Livers are the beſt). After it is ſcored with a Knife, hang it up and cover it, but not too cloſe, for the Flies will blow it better covered than hanging in the open Air. In two or three Days after you perceive the Maggots to be alive, take down the Liver, and put it into a Barrel or large Earthen Pan, and there let it remain till you think the Maggots are of full Growth. Then take a ſufficient Quantity of Bran, in Proportion to the Size of the Liver, and in three or four Days the firſt Brood will come out of the Liver into the Bran, and there ſcour themſelves. Then in three or four Days more take a Stick and run through the Liver, and hang it acroſs the Barrel or Pot, when the latter Brood will ſoon drop out into the Bran, and ſcour themſelves for your Uſe.

This is the beſt Method to prevent their turning to ſeemingly dead blackiſh Grubs, and from thence to Flies. A Fly-blow will become a Grub, and then a Fly, which will produce other Flies, in the Space of fifteen Days.

If you are willing to preſerve Maggots all the Winter, you muſt get two or three Livers about the Beginning of *November*; and, if it be a favourable Seaſon, the Flies will blow them as ſtrongly as in the hotter Weather, in order to preſerve their Kind againſt the next Summer. Theſe are to be managed in the ſame Manner as the other, only kept ſomewhat warmer till they come to their full Growth, and then throw in a good Quantity of Bran,

Bran, which will secure them from Frost in Winter: They are to be kept in a Cellar or some dampish Place, in the Barrel or Pot they were bred in. Thus you may preserve them all the Winter, and at any Time have them ready for Use.

MAGGOT-FISHING begins with *May*, and continues till *Christmas*; but the best Time for taking the Grayling in Rivers, is from the Middle of *August* till *November*. Maggots are constantly of Use in Fishing; for all Sorts of Fresh-water Fish (except Salmon, Pike, and Shad) will feed upon this Bait in a very plentiful Manner. It is the best Bait for Quickness of Sport; for upon throwing in a few Handfuls of them, by little and little, before you begin to fish, you will by that Means draw the Fish together, and they will pick up the Baits from the Bottom, just as the Poultry will pick up their Food from the Ground.

It was formerly the Practice to bait the Hook with the Maggot, and to bait the Holes with other Sorts of Ground Baits: which could afford but little Sport; for neither Trout, Grayling, nor Pearch will eat Grains, stewed Malt, Pastes, or any such dead Baits, and therefore it is necessary to bait the Holes with the same you put upon your Hook; living Baits, when thrown into the Water, being much more tempting than dead ones, and make the Fish more eager. If you lose a Hook in a Grayling's Mouth, there is great Probability that in five Minutes you recover it, by using more Caution the next Time you strike; for when the Fish are come in Shoals to your Baiting-place, the largest Fish presses most forward, and soonest catches your Bait. Near *Windsor* some Gentlemen were angling in the *Thames* when it was clear, and apparently drew all the Fish that swam within forty Yards of the Feeding-place, by throwing

in Maggots. At the same Time two Gentlemen eager in the Sport struck away two Hooks in two Fishes Mouths, but perceived that those very Fish kept their Ground, bit again, and were caught, weighing four Pounds.

When you fish in Rivers with this Bait, your Line should be finer than for Pool-fishing, and leaded pretty heavy: The lower Link must be a single Hair, or a fine Silk-worm Gut; and always observe that your Shot drags upon the Bottom, especially in a Stream.

MAY-FLY. It is found by the Side of every River. See FLIES and ARTIFICIAL FLIES. It is bred of the Cad-worm, or Earth-bob, and is an excellent Bait for a Trout, or a Chub, five or six upon a Hook, either at Top or under Water; it is likewise a good Bait for Dace, either to dib with, or under Water, with a Shot just sufficient to sink it; you are to angle about some Willow Bush (on which they are usually found) frequently raising your Bait, and letting it gently sink again. At first this Fly makes its Appearance on the Water, and till the Fish are glutted with them you will not fail to have very good Sport by any of the above Methods.

MID-WATER-FISHING is with any live Fish-bait, or Worm, or other Bait, at the Middle, or somewhat lower, and sometimes again within a Foot of the Surface, for Trout, Pike, Pearch, or Chub. If you angle for the latter with five or six Caterpillars of sundry Sorts on a Hook at a Time, you may take very large ones; they are an excellent Bait.

MINNOW, *or* PINK.

The MINNOW is twice as small as a Gudgeon, its greatest Length being about three Inches.

In *April* they cast their Spawn in sandy or gravelly Fords, where the Current is swift and strong.

This small Fish is usually caught for a Bait, in order to take Pearch, Pike, Trout, or Salmon. He begins to make his Appearance in *March*, and continues visible till *September*, when he retires to the Mud, Weeds, and woody Places, for Security. He never stirs in the Night, nor in dark windy Weather, because the Trout at such Times is ranging about for Food.

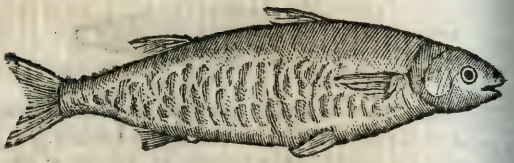
His Time of biting on a fair Day is from an Hour after Sun-rising until an Hour after Sun-set. His Baits are small Worms of any Sort; and he is caught at Mid-water, or at the Bottom. In angling for him it will be proper to use a Float.

MOTH. There is a great one not unlike an Owl, with whitish Wings on the Inside, and yellowish on the Outside and Body; they are seen flying in Gardens of a Summer's Evening, and are a sure killing Bait, if you dib for Chubs with them, particularly in the Evening.

To make the Wings of an artificial one, use the brown Feather of a Mallard, very large; make the Body with the Hair of a yellowish-coloured *English* Land Spaniel, and a white Cock's Hackle over it.

MUDDLE. To muddle, is to stir up the Mud or Sand with a Pole, &c. when you fish for Gudgeons.

MULLET.



The MULLET is in Shape much like a Dare, and has a flat Head with a ſharp Snout; and when he is largeſt his Size is above a Foot and a half long.

He is ſaid to live upon Weeds and Mud; however it is certain that he abſtains from Fiſh.

In the Beginning of the Summer he comes into the Rivers in the South of *England* every Tide, and returns back with it. The River *Axe* in *Devonſhire*, and *Arundel* in *Suſſex*, are famous for this Fiſh. In the *Merſey* they continue all Day, and in hot Weather ſeveral Days, even at neap, or no Tides; they are commonly ſeen about large Sand-banks, in ſhallow Water, in very great Shoals, and will even leap out of one Hole into another that is ſurrounded with Sand, and will ſpring over a Net two Feet above Water, as the Fiſhermen are drawing for them in the *Merſey*. They never ſwim farther up a River than where the Tide runs ſalt.

The *Italians* make a Pickle with the Spawn, which they call *Botargo*, in the following Manner. They take the whole Roes, and cover them with Salt for about four or five Hours, then they preſs them between two Planks for a Day and a Night; after which they waſh them, and ſet them in the Sun to dry for thirteen or fourteen Days, taking them in the Night-time. They raiſe the Appetite, provoke Thirſt, and give a true Reliſh to Wine.

They

They are bold Feeders, and are to be caught with moſt Flies that allure the Trout. Within two Feet of the Bottom they will take the Lob-worm, or the Marſh-worm; but your Tackle muſt be ſtrong, for they ſtruggle hard for their Lives.

NIBBLE. A Fiſh is ſaid to nibble, when he does not take the Bait freely.

NIGHT-ANGLING, for the Trout. You muſt have a ſtrong Line and large Hook, always proportioning your Hook to your Bait, and he muſt have Time to gorge it. He will take almoſt any Bait.

NIGHT-HOOKS ſhould be thus laid: Procure a ſmall Cord ſixteen Yards long, and at equal Diſtances tie to it five or ſix Hempen Lines, of the Thickneſs of the Trowling-line, about eighteen Inches long a-piece, faſtening them in ſuch a Manner as you may eaſily remove or put them to again. To each of theſe whip a Hook, and bait it with a Minnow, Loach, or Bull-head, his Gill-fins cut off; or, for want of them, with a ſmall Gudgeon, a ſmall Roach, a Piece of Seven Eyes, of about an Inch, and the brighteſt coloured you can get, which is much the moſt preferable Bait for Eels, or one of the ſmall Brood of Eels; or with Beef, or the Pith and Marrow in an Ox or Cow's Back-bone. If you bait with any Fiſh, put the Point of the Hook in at the Tail and out at the Mouth, the Head of the Fiſh reſting on the Hook's Bent; and cover the Point of the Hook with a ſmall Worm: Then at one End of the Cord faſten a Stone or a Lead Weight of about two Pounds, and throw it croſs the River in ſome ſtill Deep, or at the Tail or Side of a deep Stream. Faſten the other End to ſome Bough or Stick on the Water-bank you ſtand on; and in the Morn-

ing you will seldom fail to find Fish ensnared. Use a great Fish Needle to draw the Line through the Bait, and out at its Tail, and then let it slip down to the Hook's Bent, the Head being downwards, tying the Tail to the Line with Thread, and the Top of the Hemp Line to the Cord.

Eels, Chubs, large Trouts, and Pike, are taken this Way; but if you lay for Pike, keep the Bait with a Float about a Foot from the Bottom. For other Fish let it touch the Bottom. Your great Lob-worm is as good a Bait as any for Night-Hooks; only if you lay them in Rivers, perhaps the small Fish may pull your Bait off, and miss being taken. Therefore Minnows, Loaches, Bull-heads, small Gudgeons, Bleak, small Roach, small Dace, Seven-Eyes, &c. are the most certain to succeed; but if you bait with Worm, the Links you fix to you main Line ought to be of Silk, for a Worm will rot a Line made of Flax or Hemp in twenty-four Hours, so as an Eel of a Quarter of a Pound will break it.

OAK-FLY is known also by the Names of the Ash-fly and the Woodcock-fly; in *Shropshire* it is called the Cannon or Downhill-fly; and in *Lancashire* the Down-looker. It holds good from the Beginning of *May* to the End of *August*, it is of a brownish Colour, and usually found on the Body of an Oak, or Ash, standing with his Head downwards towards the Root of the Tree, and is a very good Bait for a Trout. And to make speedy Work, put it long-ways on the Hook, and at the Point a Cod-bait, and let them sink six Inches or a Foot into the Water, raise it gently, and having a short dibbing Line, you need not fear Trouts in clear Water; and instead of a Cod-bait, if you have it not, you may use an Oak-worm or Green-grub, dub it with black Wool and Isabella-coloured Mohair,

Mohair, and bright browniſh Bears Hair warped on with yellow Silk, but the Head of an Aſh-colour; others dub it with an Orange-tawney and black Ground; others with blackiſh Wool and Gold-twiſt, the Wings of the Brown of a Mallard's Feather: The Body may be made of a Bittern's Feather, and a Woodcock's Wing. A Bittern's Feather makes a good Wing.

OBSERVATIONS. When the Nights prove dark, cloudy, or windy, and the Moon ſhines little, or not at all, next Day there will be little or no Sport, except at ſmall ones: For Trout and great Fiſh then range about to devour others.

In ſmall, clear, and ſhallow Brooks, where the Mills ſtand and keep up the Water, you will ſeldom catch Fiſh at Ground or Fly, except about the Pen; for Fiſh, eſpecially Trouts, dare not then come out of their Hold, by reaſon of the Shallowneſs of the Water, and that the Water then brings no Aliment with it.

Obſerve, that when you angle in a clear Water, either for Trouts, Graylings, or Salmon Smelts, if you have ſo much Dexterity as to do it with a ſingle Hair for two Links next your Hook, you will certainly catch three Trouts for one, againſt any that angle with three Hairs next the Hook. And though you may now and then loſe a great Trout by his breaking your Line, yet if you had not been ſo ſmall tackled, ten to one he had never bit, and the Number of Bites will compenſate the Loſs. You may fiſh with leſs Hazard at Bottom than at Top with fine Tackle, becauſe a Trout at Fly ſhoots with a rapid Agility at your Bait, and from you when he hath taken it, with his Head generally downwards; but at the Ground, or Mid-water, he takes the Bait gently, and glides away far more leiſurely.

Fiſh take all Sorts of Baits moſt eagerly and freely, and with the leaſt Suſpicion, when you preſent them in ſuch Order and Manner as Nature affords them, or as the Fiſh themſelves uſually take them. Some are peculiar to certain Countries and Rivers, of which every Angler may, in his own Place, make proper Obſervation. Several of the foregoing Baits may be taken in ſome particular Rivers, and not in others; and the ſame Baits are taken earlier in ſome Rivers than others, and ſooner or later in ſome Years than others.

Wherever you can find large Shoals of Fiſh, (except about their Spawning Time,) they will bite if you uſe proper Baits; fiſh with a fine Line in a ſtrong Current, which will require a leſs Quantity of Lead; if you angle for ſmall Fiſh at Ground, uſe a Line of ſingle Hairs and a Float made of Sea-Gull Feathers. Whilſt you are angling, do not give them more Baiting than will keep them together; and if you intend to angle in the Morning, bait well the Evening before; and likewiſe in the Morning, if you intend to angle in the Evening.

The beſt Hours, in general Eſteem, to angle in a clear Day and Water, from about the 10th of *April* until the End of *Auguſt*, is from Sun-riſe till half an Hour after Ten o'Clock, and from half an Hour after Two o'Clock until Sun-ſet. But if the Day be dark, cloudy, gloomy, or lowring, eſpecially if at ſuch a Time alſo a gentle Breeze blow from any Quarter but the Eaſt, you will not fail of catching Fiſh in any Hour of the Day. But in *March*, the Beginning of *April*, *September*, and all the Winter Months, you may angle all the Day, from about one Hour after Sun-riſe, until about half an Hour before Sun-ſet, either in a muddy or clear

clear Water; and you may even angle all the Day in a muddy Water, from the Middle of *April* until the End of *Auguſt*, though early in the Morning and late in the Evening are beſt.

When Trouts leap out of the Water, and Pikes ſhoot in Purſuit of other Fiſh, they will bite well, if you angle with Tackle and Baits proper for the Seaſon and Fiſh.

When Floods have carried away all the Filth that the Rain had waſhed from the higher Grounds into the River, ſo that the River keepeth its uſual Bounds, and is of a wheyiſh, cheſnut, brown, or Ale-Colour, it is then good to angle at Ground.

A little before any Fiſh ſpawn, they come into the gravelly, ſandy Fords, to rub and looſen their Bellies, and then and there they bite well.

At the Conflux of Rivers, and where it ebbs and flows, Fiſh ſometimes bite very well, but in the Ebb moſt uſually; and alſo at the Pointing of a Tide.

In *February*, *March*, the Beginning of *April*, *September*, and all the Winter Months, Fiſh bite beſt in the Sun-ſhiny, warm, and middle Part of the Day, no Wind ſtirring, and the Air clear.

Fiſh riſe beſt at the Fly after a Shower that has not muddied the Water, yet has beaten the Gnats and Flies into the River. You may, in ſuch a Shower, obſerve them to riſe much, if you can but endure the Rain.

In calm, clear, and Star-light Nights, eſpecially if the Moon ſhines, great Fiſh, Trouts eſpecially, are as wary and fearful, as in dark, gloomy, and windy Days; but if the next Day prove dark, cloudy, gloomy, and windy, and the Water in order, you may be ſure of Sport, if there be Plenty of Fiſh in the River.

Morning

Morning and Evening are beſt for Ground-line, for a Trout, or other Fiſh, in clear Weather and Water: But in dark, cloudy Weather, or muddy Water, you may angle at Ground all Day.

Great Fiſh, as Trouts in particular, feed moſt in the Night, eſpecially if it be dark, or windy; and they bite not the next Day, unleſs it proves dark or windy, and then a little in the Afternoon only.

All Fiſh bite keener and better, eſpecially in Summer, in ſwift, rapid, ſtony, and gravelly Rivers, than in thoſe that run gently, and glide in Slime and Mud.

In little Brooks that fall into larger Rivers, where the Tide comes up only in freſh Waters, or Waters a little brackiſh; if you begin at the Mouth of ſuch Brooks, juſt as the Tide comes in, and go up with the Head of the Tide, and return with the Ebb, you may take many good Trouts; and if the Tide do not foul the Water, they will riſe at the Fly; or if you come immediately after a Shower that hath railed the Water, or juſt as any Mill-water begins to come down, and ſo proceed with the Courſe of the Current, Trouts will bite eagerly, becauſe, expecting the Water to bring down Food with it, they come forth to ſeek it.

When Rains raiſe the Rivers, and keep them for ſome Time above their ordinary Height, Trouts leave the larger Rivers, and retire into ſuch ſmall Brooks as are almoſt dry in hot Summers; and in ſuch Brooks you ſhould then angle for them; and in the River where ſuch Brooks diſcharge themſelves, at the Fall of a Flood you'll uſually have good Sport. They generally quit the great Rivers at *Michaelmas*, and go into ſmall Rivulets to ſpawn, and are frequently there deſtroyed by

by idle and disorderly Fellows, with groping or otherwise, which does more Injury to the Breed of Fish, than all the Summer's Angling.

PANNIER. A Conveniency made of slit Osiers, or Withy, to be the more light, in which an Angler carries all the Tools and Tackle he makes use of.

PASTES are variously compounded, almost according to the Angler's own Fancy; but there should always be a little Cotton Wool, shaved Lint, or fine Flax, to keep the Parts of it together, that it may not fall off the Hook. White Bread and Honey will make a proper Paste for Carp and Tench. Fine white Bread alone, with a little Water, will serve for Roach and Dace; and Mutton Suet and soft new Cheese for a Barbel. Strong Cheese with a little Butter, and coloured yellow with Saffron, will make a good Winter Paste for a Chub.

Other Pastes are made as follow: Take Bean-flour, or, if that is not to be got, Wheat-flour, and the tenderest Part of the Leg of a young Rabbit, Whelp, or Kitten; as much Virgin-wax and Sheep-suet: Beat them in a Mortar till they are perfectly incorporated; then, with a little clarified Honey, temper them before the Fire into a Paste. Some omit the Bean and Wheat-flour, others the Virgin-wax and Sheep-suet, only when they use it for Carp.

Take Sheep's Blood, Cheese, fine white Bread, and clarified Honey: Make all into a Paste.

Take Cherries without Stones, Sheep's Blood, fine Bread, and Saffron to colour it with, and make a Paste.

Take fat old Cheese, strong Rennet, Mutton Kidney-suet, Wheat-flour, and Anniseed-water; beat them all into a Paste. If it be for Chub, add some roasted Bacon.

Take

Take the fatteſt old Cheeſe, the ſtrongeſt Rennet, Mutton Kidney Suet, and Turmeric reduced into a fine Powder; work all into a Paſte. Add the Turmeric only till the Paſte becomes of a very fine yellow Colour. This is excellent for Chub, as are alſo the two following:

Take ſome of the oldeſt and ſtrongeſt *Cheſhire* Cheeſe you can get, the Crumb of a fine Manchet, or *French* Roll, and ſome Sheep's Kidney Suet: Put theſe in a Mortar, and beat them into a Paſte, adding as much clarified Honey as will be ſufficient to ſweeten it.

Take a few Shrimps or Prawns, pull off their Shells and Skins, and beat the clear Meat in a Mortar, with a little Honey, till it becomes a Paſte. When you bait with a Piece of this, let the Point of the Hook be but lightly covered.

Take fine Flour and Butter, with Saffron to colour it, and make a Paſte for Roach and Dace.

But among all the Variety of Paſtes, there is none ſo often uſed as that ſimple and plain one made with white Bread and Milk, which requires only clean Hands.

The following Obſervations concerning Paſtes may be of Uſe to a young Angler, being all founded on Experience.

In *September*, and all the Winter Months, when you angle for Chub, Carp, and Bream with Paſte, let the Bait be as big as a large Hazle-nut: But for Roach and Dace, the Bigneſs of an ordinary Bean is ſufficient.

You may add to any Paſte, Aſſa-fœtida, Oil of Polypody of the Oak, Oil of Ivy, Oil of Peter, Gum Ivy, and many other Things, which ſometimes wonderfully increaſe your Sport.

When you angle with Paſte, you ſhould chuſe a ſtill Place, and uſe a Quill-float, a ſmall Hook, a quick

quick Eye, a nimble Rod and Hand. The ſame Rule holds in Regard to all tender Baits.

N. B. The Spawn of any Fiſh, (Salmon eſpecially,) beat to a Paſte, or boiled till ſo hard as to hang on the Hook; or the Fleſh of any Fiſh beat to Paſte, or cut into ſmall Bits, is a choice Bait for almoſt all Fiſh.

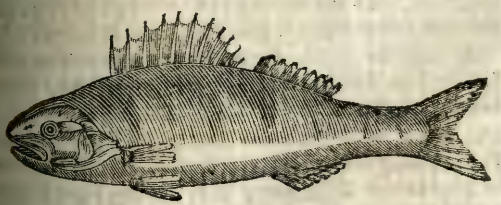
Take Cocculus Indicus, finely pounded, four Ounces, mix it with Cummin, old Cheeſe, and Wheat-flour, about two Ounces of each, work them into a Paſte with white Wine, then divide it into Pieces about the Size of Peaſe, which throw into ſtanding Waters; all that taſte will preſently be ſtupified and ſwim to the Top, ſo that you may catch them with your Hands.

N. B. Some uſe Brandy inſtead of Wine, and put Nux Vomica, finely grated, into the Compoſition.

Take Goats Blood, Barley Meal, and Lees of ſweet white Wine, mix them with the Lungs of a Goat, boiled and pounded fine; make the whole into Pills, which throw into Ponds or Pits, and you may ſoon catch the Fiſh, who will prove intoxicated.

PATER-NOSTER-LINE. Six or eight very ſmall Hooks tied along a Line, one half Foot above each other.

PEARCH.



Called in *Cumberland*, Barſe, is generally, when full grown, about twelve or fourteen Inches long; ſometimes,

sometimes, though but seldom, they attain to fifteen, which is an extraordinary Size.

This Fish is Hog-backed, and rather broad than otherwise. The Colour inclines a little to a dusky Yellow, with five or six blackish Places like Girdles proceeding from the Back towards the Belly.

The Flesh of this Fish is firm and of an agreeable Taste, of easy Digestion, and very wholesome; but the Liver is usually thrown away, because it is apt to be measly.

They spawn but once a Year, and that is the latter End of *February*. Some think the Male is to be distinguished from the Female by the Fins being of a deeper Red.

The most natural Places for this Fish are Rivers, and yet he will live and thrive well enough when shut up in a Pond. In the Day-time he does not seem to be fond of any particular Haunt, because he is almost continually roving about in quest of Food, being a very voracious Fish: And yet they are more likely to be found under the Hollow of a Bank, the Piles of Bridges, Stumps of Trees, or in a gentle Stream of a middling Depth. In the Night, indeed, they retire to a Place of Repose, which if you are so lucky as to discover, early in the Morning, you have a fair Chance to take them all, for they bite very boldly, and generally herd together, and the taking of one does not discourage the rest from falling into the same Danger.

It will be to no Purpose to angle for this Fish before the Mulberry-tree begins to bud, that is, before the Spring is so far advanced as to put the Fruit out of Danger of being killed by nipping Frosts, and for the same Reason he always bites best in warm Weather; yet, in the very Midst of Summer he is sooneſt taken in cool, cloudy, and windy Weather, and you may angle for him any

Time

Time of the Day, but you will be more likely to ſucceed from Seven to Ten in the Morning, and from Two till Sun-ſet in the Afternoon, or later.

In angling for Pearch you need not continue long in the ſame Place, for they uſually bite as ſoon as the Bait drops in; you ought to angle at or near the Bottom, conſtantly raiſing your Bait almoſt to the Top, letting it drop gently again. The Dock or Flag-worm is an excellent Bait.

The moſt likely Baits are Worms, Minnows, and ſmall Frogs; but the moſt ſure killing is the Brandling-worm, two upon the Hook at a Time, well ſcoured in Moſs, unleſs it be in the *Mole*, and ſome other Rivers that run into the *Thames*, where Minnows are ſcarce. But they are not very nice in the Choice of their Feed, and have even often been caught with a Fly in Fiſhing for Trout; and ſometimes a Brace at a Time have been caught in Angling for Gudgeons with two Hooks baited with Red-worms. They will take their own Gills very well.

They take the Bait beſt within a Foot of the Ground, and ſwallow it inſtantly, becauſe they have the largeſt Mouth, in Proportion to their Size, of any other Fiſh. However, when you fiſh with a Minnow or Frog, they ſhould have a little more Time when you ſtrike, than when you bait with a Worm.

The Pearch is a Fiſh that ſtruggles hard for his Life, and conſequently yields the Angler much Diverſion: When a Pearch is purſued by the Pike, he ſets up his prickly Fins, and often ſaves himſelf from being ſwallowed. If you find that you have a Bite from a large one, give him a little Time to gorge the Bait; but if it is a ſmall one you may ſtrike inſtantly, eſpecially if your Bait be a Brandling.

He

He will bite at a Worm, a Minnow, or a little Frog; of which you may find many in Hay-time: Of Worms, the Lob-worm or the Brandling is taken to be the beſt, being well ſcoured in Moſs or Fennel; and next the Worm that lies under a Cow-turd with a blueiſh Tail. He will alſo take the Red-worm and the Dew-worm.

When the Pearch bites, be ſure you give him Time enough to pouch the Hook, for there was ſcarce ever any Angler that gave him too much. Some, in Angling for Pearch, will ſuffer their Bait to touch the Ground, eſpecially when they fiſh with a Worm. The Turning of the Water, or Eddy, in a good Gravel-ſcour, is an excellent Place for Sport. Your Tackle ſhould be ſtrong, becauſe, in fiſhing for Pearch, Pikes are often taken. Bait the Ground over Night with Lob-worms cut in Pieces.

The following Directions in Angling for Pearch with a Worm, may be worth obſerving: In *March* uſe the Red-worm at the Bottom: In *April*, the Oak-worm, a young Frog with its Feet cut off, or a Red-ſnail: In *May*, the Dock-worm, or the Bait that breeds on the Oſier-leaf, the Oak-leaf, and the Hawthorn: In *June*, the Red-worm with the Head cut off, and a Cod-bait put before it, or the Dor: In *July*, the large Graſshopper, or Dung-hill-grub: In *Auguſt*, and the following Months, Red-worms, or Brandlings; at any Time two or three Gentles.

He has been often fiſhed for with two Hooks and a live Minnow with good Succeſs. The Hooks have been tied to Silk, one of which is put through the Upper Jaw, and the other through the Middle of the Back.

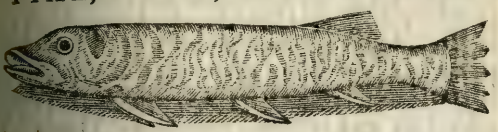
When you bait with a Frog, thruſt the Hook through its Leg near the Thigh, and when you

throw it into the Water keep it from the Shore as much as poſſible, for it will be for making thither unleſs prevented.

As the Perch generally ſwallows the Bait, and as it is difficult to get the Hook out of his Entrails without breaking the Line, it will be neceſſary to carry an Inſtrument in your Pocket which is called a Gorge. It may be made of Iron, or Wood, about ſix Inches long and Half an Inch thick, with a Hollow at the Extremity. This hollow End you are to thruſt down the Throat of the Fiſh till you feel the Hook, at the ſame Time keeping your Line ſtrait, leſt the Hook ſhould catch again; when you have diſenaged it with this Inſtrument, you may draw them both out carefully together.

PERRIWINKLES, taken out of the Shell, are good Baits for Roach in the River *Thames*, as are likewiſe Shrimps uncaſed for the Pike and Chub.

PIKE, LUCE, *or* PICKEREL.



The Pike is a very voracious Fiſh, and often grows to an enormous Size. In a Ditch near *Wallingford* two were caught, one of which, being the Milter, weighed fifty-one Pound, and the Spawner fifty-ſeven. The Ditch runs into the *Thames*, and they retired thither in order to ſpawn.

The Make of a Pike is long, the Head is flat, the Back ſquare; the Snout very prominent, almoſt like the Bill of a Duck, and the lower Jaw is longer than the upper. The Mouth is very wide, and the Tail forked. His Body is covered with ſmall

ſmall thick Scales, moiſtened on the Edges with a Kind of Mucus, which may be eaſily wiped off; to this Mucus is owing that greeniſh Caſt which we behold in this Fiſh, and the younger he is the greener he appears. If the Back and Sides are placed towards the Light, there appears ſomething of a golden Hue. The Sides are ſpotted with yellow, and the Belly with white. On the Tail there are duſky Spots and reddiſh Lines, eſpecially towards the Corners. The Teeth in the lower Jaw are crooked, in the upper there are none, but on the Palate there is a triple Row. The Tongue is broad, black, a little forked, and rough with Teeth. The Eyes are of a Gold Colour, and ſeem to be a little ſunk into the Head; and therefore the moſt commodious Way of holding him is, by putting the Fore-finger into one Eye, and the Thumb into the other. The Head and Gills are ſpotted with Variety of ſmall Holes.

The Liver is of a pale Fleſh-colour. The Gall-bladder is joined to the upper Part of the Liver, and is emptied into the Gut by a long Duct; the Gall itſelf is of a greeniſh Yellow. The Spleen is of a blackiſh Colour, and almoſt triangular. The Heart is of the ſame Figure. The Gut is covered with Fat, and is folded back three Times. The Stomach is large, and wrinkled on the Inſide.

This Fiſh is of ſo voracious a Nature, that he will ſwallow another Fiſh almoſt as big as himſelf. There are ſeveral Stories related by *Geſner*, and others, concerning his ravenous Diſpoſition. Certain it is, they will not ſpare their own Kind; and if the Pearch fares better than other Fiſh, it is only on Account of its prickly Fins; for they will ſometimes take them croſs-wiſe in their Mouths, and when it is dead, and its Fins laid flat, they will ſwallow it Head foremoſt.

Mr. *Lee* of *Thelwell*, in *Cheſhire*, had ſtored a Pit; but when he laded it, in Expectation of catching a great Number of Fiſh, to his Diſappointment he found only a large lean Pike, which had devoured all the Store-fiſh, and had in his Stomach a Water-wagtail, and a young Throſtle, which were ſuppoſed to have been hopping on a Twig near the Water.

A Pike catched in *Barn-Meer* (a large ſtanding Water in *Cheſhire*,) was an Ell long, and weighed thirty-five Pounds; it was preſented to Lord *Cholmondeley*, who ordered it to be put into a Canal in the Garden, wherein were Abundance of ſeveral Sorts of Fiſh. About twelve Months after his Lordſhip drawed the Canal, and found that this overgrown Pike had devoured all the Fiſh, except one large Carp, that weighed between nine and ten Pounds, and that was bitten in ſeveral Places. The Pike was then put into the Canal again, together with Abundance of Fiſh with him to feed upon, all which he devoured in leſs than a Year's Time; and was obſerved by the Gardener and Workmen there to take the Ducks, and other Water-fowl, under Water; whereupon they ſhot Magpies and Crows, and threw them into the Canal, which the Pike took before their Eyes: Of this they acquainted their Lord, who thereupon ordered the Slaughterman to fling in Calves Bellies, Chicken Guts, and ſuch like Garbage, to him, to prey upon; but being ſoon after neglected, he died, as ſuppoſed, for Want of Food.

In the Stew for preſerving Fiſh, at *John Egerton's*, Eſq; at *Tatton*, in *Cheſhire*, a large Pike was taken out, when there appeared at his Mouth the Tail of a Fiſh, which being pulled out, proved to be another Pike, weighing one Pound, and then alive.

In

In 1730, whilſt *Peter Bold*, of *Bold*, in *Lancaſhire*, was netting ſome Pits in *Burton* Wood, he ſaw a Pike lying amongſt the Weeds. Mr. *Ralph Taylor*, a Gentleman who accompanied him, twice attempted to ſeize the Pike, but it eſcaped. Afterwards the Pit was drawn, and a Tench about five Pounds Weight pulled out; and ſo was this Pike, with the Tail of another hanging out of its Mouth, which being meaſured with the other proved nearly of equal Size.

About the Year 1740, when *Robert Hyde*, of *Coſnal*, Eſq; came of Age, he had a large Company of Gentlemen to dine with him, to whom a Fiſherman brought three Pike, one of twenty-three Pounds, another of twelve Pounds, and a third of four Pounds, which he had caught by trolling in the *Weaver:* That of twelve Pounds appeared in many Places to have been bit, which he thus accounted for. Whilſt he was drawing the Fiſh to Land it was laid hold of by a larger Pike, which ſtuck faſt, and was landed, but then quitted his Hold and got away.

In 1768, *William Cotton* of *Stretton* catched a Pike, weighing four Pounds and a half, which had in its Belly another Pike of three Quarters of a Pound.

Mr. *Walworth*, one of the Duke of *Bridgewater*'s Agents, was paſſing *Trafford Moſs*, near *Mancheſter*, with one of the Duke's Barges; he ſaw a Fiſh ſeemingly baſking near the Banks; out he jumped, threw the Fiſh upon the Graſs; and, on examining, found it dead, and had been killed by a Viper, whoſe Tail then hung out of its Mouth. Mr. *Walworth* hailed a Man getting Broom; who ſaid, he drove the Viper out of the Broom about an Hour before.

PATIENCE is a neceſſary Article, where a Gentleman

man fiſhes without having read this Book, or having got practical Knowledge; to prove which, I will give you ſome Inſtances. A Clergyman, an Acquaintance of the Publiſher's, went, with a ſtrong Eaſterly Wind, to the New River Head, near *London*, and fiſhed nine Hours without a Bite. The Bookſeller adviſed him to read and learn, or next Time to take with him *Cayll on Job*.

A Captain of a Man of War, who is a Man of Senſe, but has not yet learnt the Art of Fiſh-catching, went early in the Morning to Commodore *Hore*'s, near *Warrington*. The Morn was froſty, but he bore it well, when called in to Breakfaſt; at Noon there were no Fiſh ready for Table; but, though the Wind was Eaſterly, he ſtill had Hopes. At Tea-Time he was invited in. Huſh! Huſh! ſays the Captain, Don't make a Noiſe, I've juſt had two Noggs.

A Farmer at *Lynn* went to the Side of the *Merſey* to fetch his Cart Horſes: He ſaw *Robert Bankroft* fiſhing: He fetched a Load of Kenel Coal from Sir *Roger Bradſhaw*'s Pits (fifteen Miles) and when he came back, aſked, What Sport? I'm juſt a going to have Sport, ſays the Sportſman, for I've had three Noggs.

The Pike uſually feeds on Fiſh or Frogs, and ſometimes on a Weed of his own, called Pickerel-weed. It is a vulgar Error, that Pikes are bred of this Weed. They who maintain it, aſſert, that where none have been put into Ponds, yet they have been there found in Abundance; and that there has always been Plenty of that Weed in ſuch Ponds. But this, admit it to be true, is far from being a ſufficient Argument againſt an univerſal Law of Nature, which holds in Vegetables as well as Animals, That nothing can be produced

but by the Seed of its own Species. Even the Flies in corrupted Fleſh are no otherwiſe the Effect of that Corruption, than as it ſerves them for a proper Neſt and Nouriſhment. And doubtleſs, by Parity of Reaſon, there will be more Pikes found where there is a Plenty of this their favourite Weed, than in any other Place, without the Weed's contributing in the leaſt to their original Production.

The uſual Time of Spawning is in *March*, ſometimes ſooner, if the Spring be forward. They retire into Ditches, as is ſuppoſed, that other Fiſh may not devour their Spawn. They are prodigious Breeders; *Baltner* reckoned no leſs than a hundred and forty-eight thouſand Eggs of Spawn in one Row. They grow faſt while young, for in the firſt Year only they grow to the Length of ſixteen Inches, if the Brook be clear in which they are ſpawned. When he comes to be thirty Inches he is at a Stand, and then thrives in Thickneſs. It is a very uncommon Sight to meet with one full four Feet long.

They are in Seaſon all the Year, except in Spawning-time, and about ſix Weeks after it; therefore *February*, *March*, *April*, and *May*, are the worſt Months, but eſpecially *March* and *April*, for in Part of the other Months, at leaſt, they may be in pretty good Order, eſpecially the Male.

The Fleſh is white, firm, dry, and ſweet, eſpecially of a River Pike. Some think the larger they grow the more agreeable is their Taſte. But ſome think, when they weigh more than twelve Pounds they have a Sort of Rankneſs, and under three they are flabby and inſipid.

The Pike is fond of a quiet, ſhady, unfrequented Water, and lurks in the Midſt of Weeds, Flags, or Bull-ruſhes: Yet he often makes Excurſions

from thence, and ranges about in Search of Prey: In Winter and cold Weather he lies deep, and near the Bottom, but as the Weather grows warm he frequents the Shallows. In a very hot, clear, ſultry Day he may be ſeen lying on the Surface of the Water, but then you cannot tempt him with any Bait.

His beſt biting Time is early in the Morning and late in the Evening, when there is a briſk Wind, and where the Water is clear. If they bite at all they will take the Bait at firſt; it is therefore needleſs to throw it often into the ſame Place.

He will take any Sort of Bait, except a Fly; but the principal are young Roach, Dace, Gudgeons, Minnows, Loaches, and Bleak: in *July*, young Frogs and Salmon-ſmelts are proper; and in Winter the Fat of Bacon. Your Baits in general ſhould be freſh, ſweet, and clean, and if you expect to catch large ones, let not your Baits be too ſmall, otherwiſe you may ſpend a great deal of Time to no Purpoſe.

The beſt of the Water-frogs for a Pike is the yelloweſt that you can get, for that the Pike will ſooneſt take: And that your Frog may continue long alive, put your Hook into its Mouth (which you may eaſily do from the Middle of *April* to *Auguſt*, when the Frog's Mouth cloſes up, and continues ſo for at leaſt ſix Months,) and out at his Gills, and then with a fine Needle and Silk faſten the upper Part of his Leg with only one Stitch to the Arming-wire of your Hook, or tie it gently above the upper Joint to the armed Wire, being careful to hurt him as little as poſſible.

There are ſeveral Ways of fiſhing for Pike, angling, but the principal are Trowling, Trimming, and Snap-angling.

In

In Trowling, the Line ſhould be made of green Silk, or Thread, and ſhould be forty Yards long, or more, if the River be broad. Very great Care ſhould be taken that your Line may run freely out; for if it knots, or tangles, and by that means checks the Motion of the Pike as he runs away with the Bait, he will let it go, and will not be prevailed upon to take it again very ſoon, unleſs he be hungry indeed. When you have fixed your Bait on your Hook, with as little Damage to it as poſſible, caſt it up and down ſuch Places as you imagine the Pike frequents, letting it ſink a conſiderable Depth before you pull it up again. When the Pike comes, you may ſometimes perceive it by a Motion in the Water, or at leaſt you may feel him, which is the ſame Thing. When this happens, your Buſineſs is to give him Line enough, that he may have free Scope to go where he pleaſes, without the leaſt Check, for the Reaſons abovementioned. When he is got into his Hold, there let him lie till you perceive the Line move, and then you may conclude he has pouched the Bait; then wind up your Line till you think it is almoſt ſtraight, and with a nimble Jerk, contrary to the Way the Pike takes, hook, and land him as ſoon as you can.

A Trimmer is made uſe of in the ſtill Part of a River, or in a Pond, Meer, or Canal. Your Bait, which ſhould be a young Roach, Dace, or Gudgeon, may hang about Mid-water, and may be left to itſelf while you are fiſhing elſewhere. By this Artifice one Perſon may do as much Execution as if he had a Companion along with him, with little or no additional Trouble to himſelf. For further Directions ſee Trowling under the Article Angle.

A Snap [illegible] generally two large Hooks placed Back

Back to Back, and a Perch-hook in the Middle to hang your Bait upon. When you make uſe of it, take a Gudgeon, Dace, or ſmall Roach, and fix it to the ſmall Hook, by running it under the Back-fin; then let it ſwim down the Current, and when you perceive the Float to be drawn under Water, you may conclude the Pike has laid hold of it; therefore give it a ſmart Jerk, and without giving him Time to play, keep your Line always ſtraight, drawing him towards the Shore as ſoon as you can without breaking your Tackle, and then with your Landing-net throw him out of the Water. It will always be the moſt prudent Method to have Gimp or Braſs-wire next your Hook, and your Line to be rather ſhorter than the Rod.

Note, That in Trowling, the Head of the Bait-fiſh muſt be at the Bent of the Hook, and muſt come out at or near his Tail. But the eſſential Difference between theſe two Methods is, that in the former, the Pike is always ſuffered to pouch or ſwallow the Bait; but, in the latter, you are to ſtrike as ſoon as he has taken it.

The common Trowling-hook, for a living Bait, conſiſts of two large Hooks, with one common Shank, made of one Piece of Wire, of about three Quarters of an Inch long, placed Back to Back, ſo that the Points may not ſtand in a right Line, but incline ſo much inwards, as that they with the Shank may form an Angle, little leſs than equilateral. At the Top of the Shank is a Loop, left in the bending the Wire to make the Hook double, through which is put a ſtrong twiſted Braſs-wire, of about ſix Inches long; and to this is looped another ſuch Link, but both ſo looſe, that the Hook and the lower Link may have Room to play: To the End of the Line faſten a Steel Swivel.

But there is a Sort of Trowling-hook different from that already described, and to which it is thought preferable, which will require another Management; this is no more than two single Hooks tied Back to Back, with a strong Piece of Gimp between the Shanks; in the whipping the Hooks and the Gimp together make a small Loop, and take into it two Links of Chain of about an eighth of an Inch Diameter; and into the lower Link, by means of a small Staple of Wire, fasten by the greater End a Bit of Lead, of a conical Figure, and somewhat sharp at the Point. These Hooks are to be had at the Fishing-tackle Shops, ready fitted up.

This latter Kind of Hook is to be thus ordered, viz. Put the Lead into the Mouth of the Bait-fish, and sew it up; the Fish will live some Time, and will swim with near the same Ease as if at Liberty. But if you trowl with a dead Bait, as some do, let the Shank be about six Inches long, and leaded from the Middle as low as the Bent of the Hook, to which a Piece of very strong Gimp must be fastened, by a Staple, and two Links of Chain; the Shank must be barbed like a Dart, and the Lead a Quarter of an Inch square: The Barb of the Shank must stand like the Fluke of an Anchor, which is placed in a contrary Direction to that of the Stock. Let the Gimp be about a Foot long, and to the End thereof fix a Swivel. To bait it, thrust the Barb of the Shank into the Mouth of the Bait-fish, and bring it out at his Side near the Tail; when the Barb is thus brought through, it cannot return, and the Fish will lie perfectly straight; a Circumstance that renders the Trouble of tying the Tail unnecessary.

There is yet another Sort of Trowling-hook, which is, indeed, no other than what most Writers on

on this Subject have mentioned; whereas the others, here described, are late Improvements; and this is a Hook either single or double, with a long Shank, leaded about three Inches up the Wire with a Piece of Lead about a Quarter of an Inch square at the greater or lower End: Fix to the Shank an armed Wire about eight Inches long; to bait this Hook, thrust your Wire into the Mouth of the Fish, quite through his Belly, and out at his Tail, placing the Wire so as that the Point of the Hook may be even with the Belly of the Bait-fish; and then tie the Tail of the Fish with strong Thread to the Wire. Some fasten it with a Needle and Thread, which is a neat Way.

Both with the Trowl, and at the Snap, cut away one of the Fins of the Bait-fish close at the Gills, and another behind the Vent on the contrary Side; which will make it play the better.

The Bait being thus fixed, is to be thrown in, and kept in constant Motion in the Water, sometimes suffered to sink, then gradually raised; now drawn with the Stream, and then against it; so as to counterfeit the Motion of a small Fish in swiming. If a Pike is near, he mistakes the Bait for a living Fish, seizes it with prodigious Greediness, goes off with it to his Hold, and in about ten Minutes pouches it. When he has thus swallowed the Bait, you will see the Line move, which is the Signal for striking him; do this with two lusty Jerks, and then play him.

Chuse to trowl in clear, and not in muddy, Water, and in windy Weather, if the Wind be not easterly.

Some use in Trowling and Snapping, two or more Swivels to their Line; by means whereof the twisting of the Line is prevented, the Bait plays more freely, and, though dead, is made to appear

as if alive; which, in Rivers, is doubtless an excellent Way: But those who can like to fish in Ponds or still Waters, will find very little Occasion for more than one.

The Pike is also to be caught with a Minnow; for which Method take the following Directions:

Get a single Hook, slender, and long in the Shank; let it resemble the Shape of a Shepherd's Crook; put Lead upon it, as thick near the Bent as will go into the Minnow's Mouth: Place the Point of the Hook directly up the Face of the Fish; let the Rod be as long as you can handsomely manage, with a Line of the same Length, cast up and down, and manage it as when you Trowl with any other Bait: If, when the Pike hath taken your Bait, he runs to the End of the Line before he hath gorged it, do not strike, but hold still only, and he will return back, and swallow it: But if you use that Bait with a Trowl, it is preferable to all others.

When you have struck him, be sure to have your Line ready and slack, that he may take as much Liberty as he will: For when he finds himself trepanned with the Hook, he will use all his Might and Cunning to get loose. As you feel him come easily towards you, you may be still drawing, till you feel him make Resistance again: Then let him have his Swing till his Fury is over; after which gather your Line to you again till he starts away; and if you can get him to the Top, it will sooner tire him: For the more he strives and throws himself from you, the sooner will he be weary. After this Manner, by drawing him up, and letting him loose again, you may tame him till you bring him to Shore, and land him by the Net. But in case you be unprovided with this Convenience, beware of attempting to take him out by the Back or Tail, but grasp him by the Head, and put your Fingers

Fingers into his Eyes. If you lay hold by his Gills, your Fingers may be injured with his Bites, which are venomous.

There are two other Ways of taking Pikes, frequently practiſed, though not ſo much by the fair Angler as the two former: Theſe are called Snaring and Hooking. In *May*, *June*, and *July*, in a clear, calm, hot, gleamy Day, Pikes ſoar on the Water's Surface, or near it: Then fix a Snare, or Running-nooſe of Wire, to the End of a ſtrong Packthread, a Yard and a half long, and the other End of the Packthread to a long Pole that is manageable. Your Snare being open, you may obſerve Jacks lie on the Top of the Water, and eaſily put the Nooſe over their Head and Gill Fins, and with a quick and ſmart Jerk hoiſt them to Land.

Or you may, at that Time, take a Line of ſeven or eight Feet, and arm to it a Hook of the largeſt Size, having the Shank leaded neatly, that the Weight may guide it at Pleaſure, and you may ſtrike the Pike with the bare Hook when they go a Frogging into Ditches, and you ſee them ſoaring on the Superficies of the Water. Or you may whip four Hooks to ſuch a Line, the Points a Quarter of a Circle diſtant from each other, and all whipt together.

PITT is a large, and generally ſquare Piece of ſtanding Water, confined in a Place from whence Marl has been dug out; they are very common in *Cheſhire*, where the Fields are often enriched with this Sort of Manure.

POUCH. A Term peculiar to Jack and Pike, when they ſwallow their Prey.

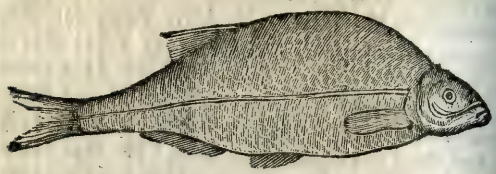
POUCH. A Bag, wherein the Angler carries ſome Parts of his Apparatus.

QUOIL. A Term uſed in Trowling, and ſignifies to gather up the Line with the Thumb

and the two next Fingers, in ſmall Rings of an equal Size.

RAISE a Fiſh, is to bring him to the Top after you have hooked him.

RED-EYE.



The RED-EYE, by ſome called BREAM DACE, is very much like a Bream, but thicker. His Back is very round, and high, in the manner of a Hog. The Fins are all red; and the whole Body has a reddiſh Caſt, eſpecially the Iris of the Eye; from whence it derives its Name. The Scales are larger than thoſe of a Roach; when it is ſcaled, the Skin looks greeniſh. The Palate is like that of a Carp.

This Fiſh differs from a Roach in its Shape, which reſembles a Bream, as was mentioned before; beſides, it has redder Eyes, and is of a more beautiful Colour than a Chub. When full grown, they meaſure ten Inches.

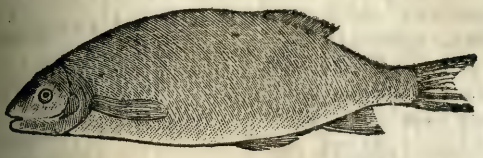
They ſpawn in *May*, among the Roots of Trees; and are angled for in the ſame Manner as a Rud, Roach, or Dace.

Angle for him with two Gentles, or a well-ſcowered Worm.

RED-WORMS or GILTALE are found in fat rotten Earth, or Dunghills, chiefly of Cows or Hogs Dung; but the beſt in Tanners Bark.

RISE. A Fiſh is ſaid to riſe, when he endeavours to take a Fly on the Surface of the Water.

ROACH.



It is a leſs Fiſh than a Bream, and about one third as broad as it is long. The Back is of a duſky Colour, and ſometimes blueiſh; but the Belly pale. The Iris of the Eyes, as well as the Tail and Fins, are red; the lateral Lines run parallel to the Belly; and the Tail is forked: About the Gills it is of a gold Colour; the Mouth is round, but void of Teeth; it being a Leather-mouthed Fiſh.

Angle as for Dare, with one Gentle.

They breed both in Rivers and Ponds; and though the Pond Roach are largeſt, thoſe caught in Rivers are the beſt Fiſh.

They ſpawn about the Middle of *May*, and recover their Strength in a Month's Time.

When you angle for Roach in a Pond, throw in a little chew'd white Bread, and let your Bait (which ought to be one large Gentle) lie within ſix Inches of the Bottom, and you'll not only take much larger, but three to one to what you will by any other Method.

In Winter you may fiſh for him with Paſte or Gentles; in *April* with Worms or Cod-Bait; but in very hot Weather with very little white Snails, Earth-Bobs, New Cheeſe, or with Flies under Water, for he ſeldom takes them at the Top as the Dace will; and this is the principal Thing wherein they differ.

A Gentleman took a Roach out of a Pond in *Cheshire*, which weighed four Pounds within two Ounces; which being dressed in the Manner of Carp, proved to excel that Fish in Taste.

In *August* the Roach Fishery affords much Pleasure about *London*, where it is thus practised: Any Waterman will provide a Boat, with Rip-hooks, to fix it in the Middle of the Stream; and prepare your Ground-bait, which is of Bran and little Bread, mixed in Balls, and thrown in, up the Stream, with Clay or small Stones within, sufficient to sink it speedily, and lodge it at the Bottom. Not more than three can conveniently fish in one Boat, which is usually hired at the Rate of Threepence *per* Hour. Your Tackle must be strong, your Float large, and heavy-leaded, to sink the quicker. The constant Bait is a well-scoured Gentle, three at least on your Hook, which must swim ten or twelve Inches, at most, from the Bottom. The best Times are, from Half-ebb Tide, to within two Hours of High Water: And the best Places are, the whole Sand-bank in the Middle, facing the *Tower*; that opposite the *Temple*; before *Whitehall*; and against *Chelsea* Church. At these Places you will find Plenty of Sport. Some, with very good Success, pick out some Stand upon the Shore, among the Chalk-stones at the Banks of the *Isle of Dogs*, near *Limehouse*, under the Wind-mills, and fish there in the same Manner, from Dead-ebb, till within an Hour or more of High-water, retiring backwards as the Flood comes in. As the Soil is oozy and slippery, Care must be taken to chuse such a Place as you may securely retreat as the Tide advances.

There is also another highly-approved Method of this Diversion Below-bridge, called *Stern-fishing*, by fastening a Boat at the Stern of any Collier,

lier, or Veſſel that has lately been a Voyage, and has her Bottom foul, which contains Inſects and Food for the Fiſh; uſe about two Joints of your Rod at moſt, and a Line not longer than four Feet, your Float fixed within twelve Inches of the Top of it. Angle there with three or four Gentles on your Hook at a Time, and lay in as cloſe to the Ship's Stern as you can, letting it ſwim about three Yards. In this you uſe no Ground-bait. You muſt begin when the Tide firſt ebbs, and for two Hours, at leaſt, you will not fail of catching many Fiſh, (Roach and Dace) and thoſe very large ones.

In *Thames* Angling, you muſt beware that you make not your Attempt when there is a cold and raw Air, high Wind, rough Water, or wet Weather, or when there are Spring Tides, or the Land-floods come down. At the Chalk-hill, and about the Piles of *London-Bridge*, there is excellent Sport when the Tide is low. Be always careful to pitch your Boat on that Side the River that is moſt under the Wind.

ROCK-FISHING is to be followed only during the Summer Seaſon, and is chiefly practiſed in the South and South-weſt Parts of *England*, and in ſome Places in *Ireland*. In this laſt mentioned Country, the Rocks of *Dunlery*, which are eight or ten Miles in Length, and the neareſt Part about five Miles eaſtward of *Dublin*, are remarkable for this Way of Fiſhing.

When you fiſh for Haddocks, your Line muſt be deep in the Water, and your Hook baited with two or three Lob-worms: Your Tackle muſt be ſtrong; for they ſtruggle hard, eſpecially if they have arrived to a tolerable Growth.

As to the other Part of Sea-fiſhing, namely, in a Ship under Sail, your Line ought to be ſixty Fathom

Fathom in Length, having a large Hook affixed to it, and a Piece of Lead ſufficient to keep it as deep under Water as poſſible. Your Line muſt be made of Hemp, and faſtened to the Gunwale of the Ship.

Cod, Mackerel, and large Haddock, are the Fiſh uſually taken in this Way, and ſometimes Ling: The Bait for them, except for the Mackerel, is a Piece of raw Beef, and it is ſcarce poſſible to feel either of them bite, even though you hold the Line in your Hand, by reaſon of the continual Motion of the Ship.

It is in vain to fiſh for Mackerel, except when the Ship lies by, or is becalmed. A Piece of ſcarlet Cloth hung upon a Hook, is the firſt Bait that is uſed, which never fails of anſwering the Intent it was deſigned for. And when you have taken a Mackerel, cut a thin Piece off from the Tail, a little above the Fin, and place it upon your Hook, and you need not fear taking many of them. Thus one or two will ſerve for Baits, till you are tired with the Sport. One Mackerel, if dreſſed as ſoon as it is taken, will be preferable to a Dozen that are brought to Shore.

They who divert themſelves with catching Crabs, ſhould bait their Hooks with Chicken-guts, or with the Guts of Fiſh; and when they bring a Crab near the Surface of the Water, have their Landing-net ready, or weigh him on Shore with all the Expedition imaginable.

For further Particulars ſee WHITING and WHITING POLLACK, in the ſecond Alphabet.

RODS. If you fiſh with more than one Hair, or with a Silk-worm Gut, red Deal is much the beſt, with Hickery Top, and about four Yards long the whole Rod; for ſmall Fly, with ſingle Hair,

Hair, about three Yards, very ſlender, the Top of the yelloviſh Hickery, with Whalebone about nine Inches, and very near as long as the Stock; the Stock of white Deal, not too Ruſh-grown; let it be thick at the Bottom, which will prevent it from being top-heavy, and make it light in the Hand.

A Rod for Salmon, or large Chub, the Stock of red Deal or Aſh, about ten Feet, the Top about ſeven, proportioned as above; the Top of the beſt Cane or yellow Hickery, but not too ſlender; get it well looped, and uſe a Wheel.

The Time to provide Joints for your Rods is near the Winter Solſtice, if poſſible between the Middle of *November* and *Chriſtmas-Day*, or at furtheſt between the End of *October* and the Beginning of *January*, the Sap continuing to deſcend till towards *November*, and beginning to riſe again when *January* is over. The Stocks or Buts ſhould be of Ground Hazle, Ground Aſh, or Ground Willow; though very good ones are ſometimes made of Juniper, Bay-tree, or Elder-ſhoots. Stocks ought not to be above two or three Feet in Length, and every Joint beyond it ſhould grow gradually taper to the End of the Top. Chuſe the Wood that ſhoots directly from the Ground, and not from any Stump, becauſe theſe latter are never ſo exactly ſhaped.

Hazle-tops are preferred to all others; and the next to them are Yew, Crab-tree, or Black-thorn. Some, indeed, uſe the Bambou Cane, and ſay it exceeds the beſt Hazle. But as the Hazle is freeſt from Knots, and of the fineſt natural Shape, it ſeems fitteſt for the Purpoſe. If they are a little warped, you may bring them ſtrait at a Fire; and if they have any Knots or Excreſcences, you muſt take

take them off with a ſharp Knife: Though, if poſſible, avoid gathering ſuch as have either of thoſe Defects.

For the Ground Angle, eſpecially in muddy Waters, the Cane or Reed is preferred for a Stock. It ſhould be three Yards and a half long, with a Top of Hazle, conſiſting of one, two, or three Pieces, all of them together two Yards, or one Yard and a half long at leaſt, including the Whalebone. Your Rod will then be in all five Yards and a half, or five Yards long at leaſt. The Stiffneſs of the Cane is helped by the Length and Strength of the Top, the pliant and regular Bending of which preſerves the Line.

Having got an Hazle-top, made of your deſired Length, cut off five or ſix Inches of the ſmall End: Then piece neatly to the remaining Part, a ſmall Piece of round, ſmooth, and taper Whalebone, of five or ſix Inches long, and whip it to the Hazle with ſtrong Silk, well rubbed with the beſt Shoemaker's Wax. At the Top of the Whalebone, whip a narrow, but ſtrong Nooſe of Hair, with waxed Silk, to put your Line to.

The beſt Method to piece Hazle and Bone, is, firſt whip the End of the Hazle with Thread, and bore it with a ſquare Piece of Iron of a ſuitable Size, and then make the thick End of the Bone to go into it, after it has been dipt in Pitch; then ſcrape off, file the Hazle, and whip it neatly.

But the neateſt Rod is thus made: Get a white Deal, or Fir-board, thick, free from Knots and Frets, and ſeven or eight Feet long: Let a dextrous Joiner divide this with a Saw into ſeveral Breadths: Then, with his Planes, let him ſhoot them round, ſmooth, and Ruſh-grown, or taper. One of theſe will be ſeven or eight Feet of the Bottom

Bottom of the Rod, all in one Piece: Faſten to it an Hazle of ſix or ſeven Feet long, proportioned to the Fir, and alſo Ruſh-grown. This Hazle may conſiſt of two or three Pieces; to the Top of which fix a Piece of Yew, about two Feet long, made round, taper, and ſmooth; and to the Yew a Piece of ſmall, round, and ſmooth Whalebone, five or ſix Inches long. This will be a curious Rod, if artificially worked: But be ſure that the Deal for the Bottom be ſtrong and round.

The Rod for Fly, and Running Worm, in a clear Water, muſt by no means be top-heavy; but very well mounted, and exactly proportionable, as well as ſlender and gentle at Top: Otherwiſe it will neither caſt well, ſtrike readily, nor ply and bend equally, which will very much endanger the Line. Let both the Hazle and Yew Tops be free and clear from Knots, they will otherwiſe be often in Danger to break.

As the Whiteneſs of the Fir will ſcare away Fiſh, you muſt colour your Stock in this Manner: Warm the Fir at the Fire, when finiſhed by the Joiner; and then, with a Feather dipped in *Aqua Fortis*, ſtroke it over and chafe it into the Wood, which it will make of a pure Cinnamon Colour.

It is found very uſeful to have Rings, or Eyes, made of fine Wire, and placed upon your Rod from one End to the other, in ſuch a Manner as that when you lay your Eye to one, you may ſee through all the reſt. Through theſe Rings your Line muſt run, which will be kept in a due Poſture by that Means: And you muſt have a Winch, or Wheel, affixed to your Rod, about a Foot above the End, by which you may, if it ſhould be proper, give Liberty to the Fiſh.

Rods for Roach, Dace, Tench, Chub, Bream, and Carp, ſhould not have the Top ſo gentle as

thoſe for Fly, but pretty ſtiff, that ſo the Rod may exactly anſwer the Motion of the Hand: For Roach and Dace only nibble, and if you ſtrike not in that very Moment, eſpecially if you fiſh with Paſte, or any very tender Paſte, you miſs them; and a ſlender Top folds and bends with a ſudden Jerk.

In a Time of Drought, ſteep your Rod in Water a little before you begin to angle. Faſten to the Top of your Rod, or Fin, with Shoemaker's Wax and Silk, a Nooſe or Loop of Hair, not large, but ſtrong and very ſtraight, to fix your Line to.

Your Top for the Running Line muſt be always gentle, that the Fiſh may the more inſenſibly run away with the Bait, and not be ſcared with the Stiffneſs of the Tackle.

To preſerve Hazles, whether Stocks or Tops, from being worm-eaten, or rotten, twice or thrice in a Year, as you think fit, rub them all over with Sallad-Oil, Tallow, or ſweet Butter, chafing it in with your Hand: But, above all, keep them dry, to prevent their rotting, and not too near the Fire, leſt they grow brittle: And in the Spring, before you begin to angle, ſteep them at leaſt twelve Hours in Water.

RUD, *or* FINSCALE.

The RUD, or BROAD ROACH, is broader than a Carp, and thicker than a Bream, and uſually from twelve to fourteen Inches long. This Fiſh

ſeems

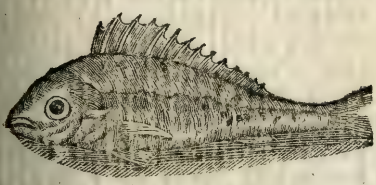
ſeems to partake of the Nature not only of the Carp, but of the Bream and Roach. Its Colour is a duſkiſh yellow, and its Scales are as large as thoſe of Carp.

It is found in the *Rhine*, in the Lakes of *Holderneſs* in *Yorkſhire*, in thoſe not far from *Lincoln*, the *Yare* in *Norfolk*, and in the River *Cherwell* in *Oxfordſhire*.

It is a Fiſh in great Eſteem, and is placed among thoſe of the firſt Rank. It is always in Seaſon, and conſequently fit to eat. The Time of Spawning is in *April*, and then it is at the worſt; the Signs of which are white Spots about the Head of the Males. At this Time likewiſe they feel more rough, and ſwim in Shoals, caſting their Spawn among the Weeds that grow in the Water. The largeſt weigh about two Pounds.

They bite very freely, ſtruggle hard for their Lives, and yield the Angler good Diverſion. They feed near the Top of the Water, and the principal Baits for them are Red-worms and Flies.

RUFF, *or* POPE.



This Fiſh is called by ſome ASPREDO, from the Roughneſs of its Body, and by others PERCA FLUVIATILIS MINOR, from its Likeneſs to a Pearch. When largeſt, it ſeldom exceeds ſix Inches, and is covered with rough prickly Scales. The Fins are prickly alſo, which, like a Pearch, he briſtles up ſtiff when he is angry.

The

The Time of Spawning is in *April*. The Flesh is second to none for the Delicacy of its Taste.

It is found in most of the large Rivers in *England*, particularly the *Yare* in *Norfolk*, the *Cam* in *Cambridgeshire*, the *Isis* near *Oxford*, the *Sow* near *Stafford*, the *Tame* that runs into the *Trent*, the *Mole* in *Surry*, &c. The most likely Place to meet with him, is in the sandy and gravelly Parts of these Rivers, where the Water is deep, and glides gently along. And if you meet with one, you may conclude there are more, for they generally herd together in Shoals.

He will take almost any Bait, and bites at the same Time as the Pearch. However, a Red-worm, or small Brandling, is to be preferred, finding it to be a Bait they generally covet: Yet some have taken them with a Minnow almost as big as themselves, when they have been angling for Trout.

The best Way, before you begin, will be to bait the Ground with two or three Handfuls of Earth, and then you will be sure of Diversion if there are any Ruffs in the Hole, and will stand a fair Chance to take them all. Sometimes use a Pater-noster Line with five or six Hooks, according to the Depth of the Water; for when it has been a little troubled, they will take the Bait from the Top of the Stream to the Bottom.

RULES *for* FISHING. In all Sorts of Angling, be sure to keep out of the Fishes Sight, and as far off the River's Bank as possible, unless you angle in a muddy Water, and then you may approach nearer.

Angle always, if you can, on the Lee Shore; and observe, that Fish lie or swim nearer the Bottom, and in deeper Water, in Winter than in Summer. They also get near the Bottom in any

any cold Day, and on the calm Side of the Water: And in the Winter they are caught beſt at the Mid-time of the Day, and in Sun-ſhiny Weather.

When you angle for Pearch, Chub, Tench, Carp, Dace, Bream, Gudgeon, and Ruff, and have hooked one, who after makes his Eſcape, you will not often have any great Sport at that Standing for one or two Hours after ſuch Misfortune, (except you caſt ſome Ground-bait into the Water immediately, which may preſerve your Sport,) becauſe the Fiſh is ſo frighted, that he chaſes his Companions out of that Place. Therefore, after ſome Trial, it is beſt to remove, and angle at ſome other Standing.

Caſt into ſuch Places where you uſe to angle, once a Week at leaſt, all Sorts of Corn boiled ſoft, Ale-grains, or Wheat-bran ſteeped in Blood, Blood dried and cut to Pieces, Snails, Worms chopped into Pieces, Pieces of Fowl or Beaſts Guts, Guts of Fowl, Beaſts Liver cut into Pieces, Oatcake or Cheeſe chewed, ground Malt, &c. When you angle for Carp, Tench, Chub, Roach, Dace, Barbel, and Bream, you cannot feed too often or too much. This Courſe draws the Fiſh to the Place you deſire, and there keeps them together.

In a clear Water, when you uſe Worms, bait with but one Worm only. In a muddy or diſcoloured Water, bait with two Worms at a Time. As in clear Water, the Colour of your Line muſt be a duſkiſh white, or grey Colour; ſo in Water that is diſcoloured, your Line for two Yards next the Hook ought to be of a ſorrel, brown, or cheſnut, and the upper Part of it white.

When you angle in a very ſtony River that is clear, with the Running-line, the Stones are apt to

to rub the Pellets bright, which ſcares away the Fiſh: When it does ſo, remove the bright Lead, and put on another that is black.

Let your Apparel not be of a light or ſhining Colour, which will reflect upon the Water, and fright away the Fiſh, but let it be of a dark brown Colour, and ſit cloſe to the Body. Fiſh are terrified with any the leaſt Sight of Motion: Therefore, by all means, keep out of Sight, when you angle in a clear Water, either by ſheltering behind ſome Buſh or Tree, or by ſtanding as far off the River's Side as you can poſſibly. To effect this the better, a long Rod at Ground, and a long Rod and Line at Artificial Fly, are abſolutely neceſſary. Neither ought you to move much on the Banks, next the Water you angle in, eſpecially for Trouts, Chubs, or Carps.

When you angle at Ground in a clear Water, or dibble with Natural Flies, angle up the River; but in muddy Water, or with Dub-fly, angle down the River.

When you have hooked a large Fiſh, let him play and tire himſelf within the Water; and have ſpecial Care to keep the Rod bent, leſt he run to the End of the Line, and break either Hook or Hold. Hale him not too near the Top of the Water, leſt by flouncing he break your Line.

Where any Weeds, Roots of Trees, Stones, Wood, or other Rubbiſh are, it is often good, but troubleſome Angling: For to ſuch Places Fiſh reſort for Warmth and Security. The ſame may be ſaid of Whirl-pools, which are like Pits in Rivers, and ſeldom unfurniſhed of good Fiſh. Likewiſe at Weirs, Weir-pools, Mill-ſtreams, Piles, Poſts, and Pillars of Bridges, Flood-gates, Cataracts, and Falls of Waters. The Conflux of Rivers, the Eddies betwixt two Streams, the Returns

turns of a Stream, and the Sides of a Stream, are good Places generally to angle in.

If you angle at any Place you have twice or thrice baited, and find no Sport, if no one has been there before you, or no grand Impediment in the Seaſon or Water appear, you may be aſſured that either Pike or Pearch, if they breed in that River, have taken up their Quarters there, and ſcared all the other Fiſh from thence, for fear of becoming their Prey. Your only Remedy is preſently to angle for them, with ſuitable Tackle and Baits; and when they are caught, the others will repoſſeſs themſelves of their former Station.

Keep the Sun, or the Moon, if you angle at Night, before you, provided your Eyes can endure it: At leaſt, be ſure to have thoſe Planets on your Side; for if they are on your Back, both yourſelf and Rod will, by the Shadow, give Offence, and every Creature ſees farther and clearer when it looks towards the Light, than the contrary.

Let all Baits and Flies whatſoever fall gently firſt into the Water, before any other Part of the Line, with as little of the Line as poſſible, and without any Diſturbance, Plunging, or Circling of the Water, which mightily ſcares and frightens Fiſh.

RULES *and* CAUTIONS. Never raiſe a large Fiſh out of the Water by taking the Hair to which your Hook is faſtened, or indeed any Part of the Line into your Hand; but either put a Landing-net under him, or, for want of that, your Hat: You may, indeed, in Fly-fiſhing, lay hold of your Line to draw a fiſh to you; but this muſt be done with Caution.

Your Silk for whipping Hooks and other fine Work, muſt be very ſmall; and wax it, and indeed any

any other Kind of Binding with Shoemakers Wax, which, of all Wax, is the toughest and holds best.

Inclose the Knots and Joints of your Lines in a small Pill of Wax, pressed very close, and the Superfluities pinched off: This will soon harden, and prevent the Knots from drawing. It is better to whip your Knots with fine Silk.

If for strong Fishing, you use Grass, which, when you can get it fine, is to be preferred to Gut; remember always to soak it about an Hour in Water before you use it: This will make it tough, and prevent its breaking.

Whenever you begin Fishing, wet the Ends of the Joints of your Rod; which, as it makes them swell, will prevent their loosening. And if you happen with Rain, or otherwise, to wet your Rod, so that you cannot pull the Joints asunder, turn the Ferrel a few Times round in the Flame of a Candle, and they will easily separate.

Before you fix the Loop of Bristle to your Hook, in order to make a Fly, to prevent its drawing, be sure to singe the Ends of it in the Flame of a Candle; do the same by the Hair, to which at any Time you whip a Hook.

Make Flies in warm Weather only; for in cold your waxed Silk will not draw. Moderate Weather is best.

Never fish in any Water that is not common, without Leave of the Owner, which is seldom denied to any but those that do not deserve it.

If at any Time you happen to be overheated with Walking, or other Exercise, avoid small Liquors, especially Water, as you would Poison; and rather take a Glass of Brandy; the instantaneous Effects whereof, in cooling the Body and quenching Drought, are amazing.

Remember that the Wit and Invention of Mankind

kind were bestowed for other Purposes than to deceive silly Fish; and that however delightful Angling may be, it ceases to be innocent when used otherwise than as a mere Recreation.

RUNNERS. Bits of Quills to fasten your Line to your Float Also a fine Sort of an Eel, by some called the Silver-Eel.

SALMON.

A SALMON may be called the King of fresh Water Fish, and has different Names, according to its different Ages: Those that are taken in the River *Mersey* in *Cheshire*, the first Year are called SMELTS, in the second SPRODS, the third MORTS, the fourth FORK-TAILS, the fifth HALF-FISH, and in the sixth, when they have attained their proper Growth, they are thought worthy of the Name of SALMONS. The Smelts, or Fry, leave the *Mersey* about *May*, or *June*, and are then about two Ounces a-piece; and return about *August* or *September*, and are from one-half to two Pounds.

Their greatest Magnitude is much the same in most Parts of *Europe*, and when they are largest, they weigh from thirty-six to fifty-four Pounds; one of this last Weight being caught at *Latchford Causey*, in the Year 1763.

The Salmon is a beautiful Fish, and has so many excellent Properties, that it is every where in high Esteem. It has a longish Body covered with small thin Scales, a small Head, a sharp

Snout, and a forked Tail. The Colour on the Back is blueiſh, on other Parts white, generally intermixed with blackiſh or reddiſh Spots in a very agreeable Manner. The Female is diſtinguiſhed from the Male by a longer and more hooked Noſe, its Scales are not ſo bright, and its Body is ſpeckled over with dark-brown Spots: When the Spawn begins to grow large its Belly is flatter, its Fleſh more dry and not ſo red, nor is the Taſte ſo delicious.

The Excreſcence which grows out of the Lower Jaw of the Male, which is a boney Griſtle like a Hawk's Beak, is not a Sign of his being ſickly, but is a Defence provided by Nature againſt ſuch Fiſh as would devour the Spawn. It grows to the Length of about two Inches, and falls off when he returns to the Sea.

Its Teeth are but ſmall in Proportion to the Body; its Gills are quadruple, with a broad Cover full of red Spots, in the ſame manner as the Sides, for towards the Back they are duſky.

The Fleſh is red, if in Seaſon; it is ſweet, tender, flakey, and luſcious, for which Reaſon it ſatisfies the ſooner: Though the Taſte of it is generally preferred to that of all other Fiſh, yet it ſooner offends the Stomach by its Viſcidity, and conſequently is apter to create a Nauſea, and cauſe a Surfeit. It ought to be kept a few Days before it be dreſſed, for which Reaſon it is better when it reaches *London*, than when catched in the *Merſey*. About the Time of Spawning, it grows more inſipid, and loſes its lively Colour. Some begin to be out of Seaſon ſoon after the Summer Solſtice, and others ſoon after, which may be known by their falling away, their loſing their beautiful Spots, and by their Colour; inſomuch that when they are quite out of Seaſon, they look like

like a Fish of a different Species, and are then called Kippers.

The Salmon chuses the River for his Abode about six Months in the Year; they enter the fresh Water about *December* or *January*, and are sometimes caught in the *Mersey*, in *November*, *February*, or *March*, where they continue till the Autumnal Season, (here they are very humanely protected by the Power of the *Cheshire* and *Lancashire* Justices. It were to be wished that as much might be said to the Credit of the *Chester* Justices, who have permitted the idle Wretches of that City to run from Harvest-labour, and to subsist by destroying the Female Salmon, then full of Spawn and too heavy to escape the Nets) at which time they cast their Spawn, and soon after return to the Sea. But directly the contrary of this is reported of the River *Ex* in *Devonshire*, and the River *Wye* and *Usk* in *Monmouthshire*, where the Salmon are said to be in Season during the other six Months.

When Spawning-time comes, the Female seeks a proper Place, in a gravelly Bottom, where she has been observed to work with her Head, Tail, Belly, and Sides, till she has formed a kind of *Nidus*, of the same Dimensions with herself, which done, she discharges her Spawn, and retires; then the Male, or Milter, advances, and covers the Spawn with his Belly, emitting at the same time a whitish Fluid, like Milk (which prevents the Spawn from washing down the Stream): This is no sooner over, but the Female returns to the Male, when they use their joint Endeavours to cover their Brood with the Gravel, in which they work with their Noses like Hogs: After this they return to the Deeps to recover their Strength, which they do in about twenty Days.

About this Time this Fish is of small Value; but to prevent their being destroyed, the Laws of the Land inflict a Penalty on whomsoever shall destroy Salmon between the 11th of *August* and the 22d of *November*; but it would be better for the Community, if it was the 11th of *September* and the 22d of *December*.

There is nothing relating to this Fish, which has been more talked of, than its Agility in leaping over the Obstacles which oppose its Passage either to or from the Sea; for they are frequently seen to throw themselves up Cataracts and Precipices many Yards high. They sometimes make several Essays before they can gain their Point, and when they have done it, it has been often to their own Destruction, for they have leapt into Baskets placed on Purpose to catch them.

There is a remarkable Cataract on the River *Tivy* in *Pembrokeshire*, where People often stand wondering at the Strength and Sleight which they use to get out of the Sea into the River; on which Account it is known in those Parts by the Name of *the Salmon-Leap*. On the River *Wear*, near the City of *Durham*, there is another of this Kind, which is accounted the best in *England*: Likewise at *Old Aberdeen* in *Scotland*, there is another, where such great Plenty of Salmon has been caught, that they have been accounted the chief Trade of the Place.

Whenever their Passage to the Sea is intercepted by Weirs, or any other Contrivance, they soon grow sickly, lean, and languid; and if they are caught in that Condition, when they come to the Table, they prove tasteless and insipid: In the second Year they pine away and die.

It

It is worth Obſervation, that the Salmon is not only deſirous of returning back to the Rivers, but to that very River where it was ſpawned, as is evident by an Experiment made by Fiſhermen, and others, who have caught them when very ſmall, and have run a ſmall Ribband, Tape, or Thread, through the Tail-fin: By this Mark they have been certain that they have retaken the ſame Fiſh, at the ſame Place, as they returned from the Sea: By this Means they have likewiſe diſcovered, that the Salmon is of very quick Growth, and much more ſo than any other Fiſh.

The chief Rivers in *England* that yield this excellent Fiſh are the *Thames*, *Severn*, *Merſey*, *Trent*, *Medway*, *Dee*, *Ex*, *Uſk*, *Wye*, *Lon*, *Tyne*, *Werkington*, *Weaver*, &c. However, our *London* Markets are ſupplied ſooneſt from the North, where they are not only more plentiful, but are in Seaſon before thoſe in the Southern Rivers.

The *Merſey* greatly abounds with Salmon, which in the Spring ſtrive to get up that Arm of the Sea, and with Difficulty evade the Nets, which the Fiſhermen ſpread to catch them before they get to *Warrington-Bridge*, at which Place the River becoming more narrow, and the Land-Owners having an excluſive Right, each Proprietor, by his Agents, catches Salmon, which, in the Whole, amounts to above one thouſand Pounds a Year; by which Means the Towns of *Warrington*, *Manchester*, and *Stockport*, are well ſupplied, and the Overplus ſent to *London*, by the Stage-coaches; or carried on Horſeback to *Birmingham*, and other inland Towns.

Thus having given a general Account of the Nature of this noble Fiſh, we ſhall now proceed to the Method of taking him with the Angle.

But first it must be noted, that the Salmon does not lie long in a Place, but seems desirous of getting still nearer to the Head of the Spring. He does not lie near the Bank-side, nor under the Roots of Trees, but swims in the deep and broad Parts of the Water, generally in the Middle, and near the Ground. But the Salmon-Smelts commonly lie in the rough and upper Part of a gentle Stream, and usually pretty near the Middle in the Months of *April* and *May*, and nearer the Side earlier in the Spring.

The most alluring Bait for the Salmon, in the Western Islands of *Scotland*, is a raw Cockle taken out of the Shell; with this they fish at the Bottom, using a running Bullet. This Method is practised in the River *Medway*, in *Kent*, with Success: Let the Cockle fall into a Shallow, from which there was a gradual Descent, into a deep Hole. In most of the Salmon Rivers of *France*, they use Prawns or Muscles, taken out of the Shell.

In the Months of *October*, they go up the smaller Rivers as far as they can, to spawn. At that Season of the Year many Salmon get high up the River *Mersey*, where some few are caught by Angling: but the far greatest Part of them is destroyed by poaching Fellows, with Spears, though the Fish are at that Time of little or no Value. Thus most Harm is done to the Breed of Salmon, and it were to be wished, that the Justices of the Peace would a little more exert themselves, and imprison these idle Poachers.

The most usual Baits are Lob-worms, small Dace, Gudgeons, Bleaks, Minnows, or two well-scoured Dew-worms, which should be often varied, in order to suit the Humour of this fickle Fish, for what he likes one Day he will despise the next.

Though

Though it must be owned it is a very disagreeable Circumstance to an Angler, and which he often meets with to exercise his Patience, to see the Fish sporting on the Surface of the Water, and not be able to tempt him with any of his Baits. However he generally bites best about Three in the Afternoon, in *May*, *June*, and *July*, especially if the Water happens to be clear, and there is a little Breeze of Wind stirring; but there will be still greater Likelihood of Success if the Wind and Stream set contrary Ways.

There is a Fly called the Horse-leech-fly, which he is very fond of; they are of various Colours, have great Heads, large Bodies, very long Tails; and two, some have three, Pair of Wings, placed behind each other: Behind each Pair of Wings whip the Body about with Gold or Silver Twist, or both, and do the same by the Head; with this Fly-fish at Length, as for Trout, and Grayling: But if you dib, do it with two or three Butterflies, of different Colours, or with some of the most glaring small Flies you can find.

When you make use of the Fly, let your Hook be strong and large; but it would be better to have two well-scoured Lob-worms, as they have been found most successful in fishing at the Bottom. In this Case, let your Hook be large, and armed with Gimp; for though a Salmon, when struck, seldom or never attempts to bite the Line, yet, as you will be obliged to play the Fish for some Time, the Line must rake against his Teeth, and you will be in great Danger of losing your Prize without this Precaution. Next to Gimp are recommended the Bristles of a *Westphalia* Hog doubled; which yet are only preferable to ours on account of the Length. If, therefore, you cannot easily procure the former, you may make use of our own, which

being often lapp'd into the Length of half a Yard, have been found Proof againſt the Teeth of a Jack, when trowling for that Fiſh.

Wherever you obſerve a Salmon leap out of the Water, you may ſafely conclude there is a deep Hole not far off; and if the River is too broad for you to throw a Fly, or if a contrary Wind hinders you, then lay your Ledger-bait as near the Hole as you can, and you will have great Probability of Succeſs, for he always chuſes ſuch Places for Retirement. If you bait with a Dace, Gudgeon, &c. then put on your Swivel and Reel, and make uſe of a large Cork-float, with your Live-bait about Mid-water.

For the Salmon-fry, or Scegger, called in *Cheſhire*, a Salmon-ſmelt, the propereſt Baits are Ant-flies, Brandlings, Earth-bobs, Gentles, black and dun Gnats, all coloured ſmall Hackles, and dub'd Flies, according to the Seaſon; when they riſe at Fly, and a little before they leave the River, they uſually get together in large Shoals, where you will ſee Ten or a Dozen riſe at a Time; if you light of a Shoal, you will never fail to have Sport, as they riſe very freely. You may uſe three or four Hooks to one Line, tied to ſingle Hairs. They are alſo frequently caught with the Red-worm in fiſhing for Gudgeons. The Places where they are generally found are the Scours near the Deeps, or amongſt Wood or Weeds. They always leave the *Merſey* in *May* or *June*. Two of them were, whilſt ſmall, put by a Tradeſman of *Stockport* into his Fiſh Pond, and again took out in three Years, and proved to weigh five Pounds.

The chief Salmon Fiſheries in *Europe* are along the Coaſts of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*; the Fiſhing uſually begins about the 1ſt of *January*, and

and ends the 11th of *Auguſt*. It is performed with Nets in the Places where the Rivers empty themſelves into the Sea, and along the Sea-coaſts thereabout; becauſe theſe Fiſh are ſeen to crowd thither from all Parts in Search of freſh Water. They alſo fiſh for them higher up in the Rivers, ſometimes with Nets, and ſometimes with Locks or Weirs made for that Purpoſe with Iron-gates: Theſe Gates are ſo contrived, that the Fiſh in paſſing up the River can open them with their Heads, but they are no ſooner entered than the Gates clap to, and prevent their Return. Thus the Salmon are incloſed as in a Reſervoir, where it is eaſy to take them.

Near *Flixon* in *Lancaſhire*, they fiſh for Salmon in the Night-time, by the Light of Torches, or kindled Straw, which the Fiſh miſtaking for the Day-light, make towards, and are ſtruck with the Spear, or taken with the Net, which they lift up with a ſudden Jerk from the Bottom, having laid it the Evening before oppoſite the Place where the Fire is kindled. In ſome Parts of *Scotland*, it is ſaid they ride a fiſhing up the Rivers, and when they eſpy them in the Shallows, they ſhoot them with Fire-arms. It is very common to dart Salmon as they are endeavouring to get over the Weirs.

When the Fiſh are caught, they open them, take out the Guts and Gills, and ſalt them in large Tubs made for that Purpoſe, out of which they are taken before *October*, and are packed up in Caſks from 300 to 450 Pounds Weight.

SALMON-SPAWN, a very good Bait for Chub, and in ſome Rivers for Trouts. The common Way of uſing it, is, to take the Spawn, and boil it ſo hard as to ſtick on the Hook, though ſome uſe it without boiling it at all. Others put a

good Quantity of Salt to their Spawn, and hang it in a Linen Bag, in the Kitchen, far from the Fire, where it will become hard; and then they ſteep it the Night before it is uſed in ſome ſpirituous Liquor. It is a lovely Bait for the Winter and Spring, eſpecially if uſed where Salmons uſe to ſpawn; for thither the Fiſh are come in Expectation of it.

SAMLET, FINGERIN, *or* PINK TROUT,

Never exceeds ſix or ſeven Inches in Length, and has Teeth not only in the Jaws but the Palate and Tongue. The Body is covered with ſmall Scales like a Trout. The Back is full of black Spots, and on the Sides there are five or ſix Impreſſions of ſuch a Form as though they had been made with Fingers; the Finger-Marks are croſs-ways of the Fiſh; hence ſome give them the Title of *Fingerins*; in every one of theſe Pits there is generally a red Spot. Their Bellies are white, and their Tail is forked like a Salmon. They ſpawn in *February*, and never leave the freſh Water. They delight in the moſt ſwift and rapid Streams, where no other Fiſh is able to abide.

You may angle for them at any Time of the Year; early in the Spring the beſt Baits are Brandlings, Gilt-tails, Earth-bobs, and Gentles; from the Middle of *March* till the Middle of *October* with the black, dun, brown, grey, and green Gnat.

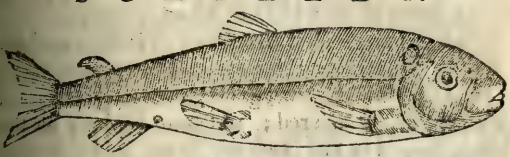
They will frequently take a ſmall Fly and Gentle in a rapid Stream, full as well under Water as at Top.

Top. When you have got hold of one, get him out as ſoon as poſſible, for they as well as Salmon-fry, are ſo lively that they frequently get off the Hook.

They may alſo be angled for in the ſame Manner as the Salmon-Scegger. See SALMON.

In the Spring they bite beſt in ſharp Streams, where there is Plenty of Gravel, or Wood, and very near the Sides of the River; in the Summer, after a very hot Day, they always make in the Evening to very ſhallow Scours, or the Sides of large Sand-banks, where, with as ſmall a Fly as can be made, and pointed with a very ſmall Gentle, you may have excellent Sport; uſe about two Yards of ſingle Hair at the Bottom of your Line, and if you fiſh at Ground, give him Time, and you will be ſure to take him; when you dreſs them, take the Guts out at the Gills, and do not open them. They are a very good Fiſh, and always in Seaſon.

SCHELLEY.



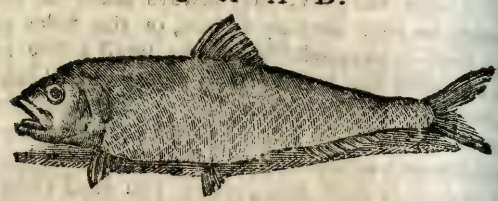
The SCHELLEY is bred in a Lake in *Cumberland*, called *Hulſe-water*, or *Ulles-water*. The Size of this Fiſh is not very large, for it ſeldom or never exceeds two Pounds in Weight. In Shape it is more like a Herring than a Trout, and ſeems to be a Species partaking of the Nature of both. The Fleſh is white, tender, not viſcid, of good Juice, and moderately nouriſhing.

They ſwim in Shoals, and are caught with Nets in the Months of *March* and *April*. As ſoon as

they are taken out of the Water they die, like a Herring. They are taken in the Lake *Acronius* among the *Alps* in great Quantities, and after they are ſalted they are ſent to *Baſil*, and other neighbouring Towns.

SCOUR. To cleanſe Worms, &c. from Filth. Alſo a gravelly Bottom, over which the Water is a little rough and ſhallow.

SHAD.



The SHAD is in Shape much like a Herring, but a little broader: It grows to the Length of a Foot and a half, and is much of the ſame Colour of a Pilchard; that is, of a blueiſh Black on the Back, and the Belly and Sides of a Silver Colour.

The Shad enters the *Severn* in *March* and *April*, at which Time they are fat and full of Spawn; but in *May* they return back to the Sea, very lean, and prodigiouſly altered; in ſome Rivers, as the *Thames*, they ſtay till *June* or *July*.

The Fleſh is well enough taſted, but is ſo full of ſmall Bones that it is little valued for that Reaſon; though the *Severn* Shad are much better than thoſe caught in the *Thames*.

The uſual and only Way of taking this Fiſh is with Nets.

SHANK. That Part of the Hook, to which the Line is whipt.

SHEEP's-BLOOD is a good Bait for a Chub, Roach, and Dace, when managed thus: You muſt dry

dry it in the Air upon a Board or Trencher, till it becomes pretty hard; then cut it into ſmall Pieces, proportioned to the Size of the Hook. Some add a little Salt to it, which keeps it from growing black.

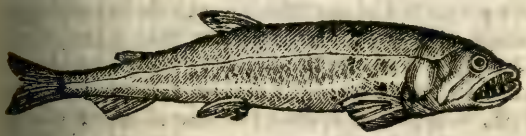
SHEER. To have your Hook bit off with a Fiſh.

SHOOT. A Fiſh is ſaid to ſhoot, when it ſwims away at the Approach of the Angler, or his Rod.

SILK-LINES. Silk ſhould not be mixed with Hair; but though Silk-lines are very apt to rot and break, if they are choſen by any Angler, the lower Part ſhould be made of the ſmalleſt Lute or Viol Strings.

SILK-WORM-GUT. A very good Line; always chooſe the roundeſt and cleareſt from Knots and Flaws.

SMELT,



Is a Fiſh for Shape not much unlike a Trout, only longer in Proportion to its Bigneſs. Its common Size is about ſix Inches long; but near *Warrington* theſe Fiſh are often caught which meaſure twelve or thirteen Inches.

The Back is of a duſky Colour, but the Belly and Sides ſhine like Silver. Thoſe who examine them attentively will find ſmall black Spots on the Head and Back. The Body is covered with Scales, which fall off with the leaſt Touch. The Skull is ſo tranſparent, that the Lobes of the Brain may be diſtinctly ſeen through it. The Eyes are of a Silver

Silver Colour. The lower Jaw is a little more prominent than the upper, but they are both well furnished with Teeth; two of which in the upper Jaw, and as many in the Tongue, are longer than the rest.

The Flesh is soft and tender, and of a delicate Taste; it is so highly in Esteem, that they are generally sold at an extravagant Price. All Writers on this Fish affirm, that it has the Smell of a Violet; but the vulgar Opinion would have it to be that of a Cucumber, or green Couch of Malt.

It is a Fish of Passage, and visits the *Thames* and other great Rivers twice a Year, that is in *March* and *August*; in the first of these Months they generally advance up the River as high as *Mortlake*, but in the last they make a Stand about *Blackwall*.

In *March*, if the Spring be mild, prodigious Quantities of this delicate Fish make their Appearance in the River *Mersey*, which often seems of a greenish Colour from the vast Bodies of Smelts which then swim about. At this Time, every Boat, every Fisherman, and every Net, is employed, and even the Boys with Cabbage-nets catch these Fish, which are double the Size of those usually caught in the *Thames*; oftentimes the Baskets, Pails, Boats, and the very Banks, are filled with SPARLINGS, as they are called in *Cheshire*, where, from the great Plenty, they are frequently sold at Four Pence *per* Score.

Some of these Fish have been caught in *Rostern Mere* and other still Waters, where the Fishermen have washed the Spawn from their Nets; but these Fish appear lean, and do not breed in Ponds.

The best Way of Angling for them is with a *Pater-noster* Line, with a small Shot to sink it under Water: Your Baits should be Earth-bobs, Gentles

Gentles well ſcoured, Paſte, or the Fiſh itſelf, cut into ſmall Bits ſufficient to cover your Hook; they are ſeldom caught with Angling, as they ſtay about *Warrington* but a little Time after they have ſpawned, but they are caught in the Salt Part of the River all the Year round with Nets.

SNAILS, whether black or white, with the Belly ſlit, that the White may appear, are good Baits for the Chub, early in the Morning; and likewiſe good Night-baits for the Trout or Eel.

SNIGLING. See EELS.

SPLICE. To ſplice, is to join the broken Parts of a Rod together, by cutting them with a Plane into due Form, putting Glue or Wax between, and twiſting it over with waxed Thread. To ſplice a Line, is faſtening the Links together with waxed Silk, &c. inſtead of Knots.

STAND. A convenient Place to fiſh at.

STICKLEBACK, *or* SHARPLING.

The STICKLEBACK is flat-bodied, ſharp-noſed, and about two Inches and a quarter long: He has three ſharp Prickles on his Back, and two on his Belly, from whence he derives his Name.

He is to be found in every River, Lake, Pond, and Ditch. He is never caught in the Streams or the Deeps, but in the Shallows, where the Waters move but ſlowly. The Bait ſhould be a Bit of a Red-worm upon a very ſmall Hook. You may take them without a Hook, if you pull very eaſy.

STONE-FLY lies under hollow Stones at the River Side. See FLIES.

STRIKE. To ſtrike, is to give a moderate Jerk when the Fiſh has taken the Bait, to hook him faſt.

STUR-

STURGEON.

The STURGEON is a long and pentagonous Fiſh, that is, it has five Rows of Scales, which divide the Body into as many Angles. The Belly is plain and flat.

The upper Row of Scales, which is in the Middle of the Back, are larger, and riſe higher than the reſt; the Number of theſe is not determinate, being in ſome eleven, in others twelve or thirteen. This Row reaches to the Back-fin, and there terminates. The lateral Rows begin at the Head and end at the Tail, conſiſting of thirty or thirty-one prickly Scales. The lower Rows, which bound or terminate the flat Part of the Belly, begin at the foremoſt Fins, and end at the ſecond Pair: Each of theſe Rows contain eleven, twelve, or thirteen Scales. Every Row of Scales in general hath Prickles on their Tops, which bend backwards. Beſides theſe five Rows, it has only two Scales in the Middle of the Belly below the Vent. The Head is of a moderate Size, and rough, with very ſmall Prickles, as is the reſt of the Body between the Rows of Scales. The Eyes are very ſmall in Proportion to the Bulk of the Fiſh, and of a Silver Colour. The Snout is long, broad, and ſlender, ending in a Point. In the Middle of the lower Part of the Snout, which is extended beyond the Mouth, there are four Barbs, or Wattles, placed in a right Line, which croſs the Snout tranſverſely. The Mouth is ſmall, void of Teeth, and placed over-againſt the Eyes; it is a Kind of a ſmall Pipe, which he can thruſt out and draw in at Pleaſure.

He

He has no Jaws, whence it is plain he takes no Nourishment but by Sucking. The Tail is forked, but in such a Manner that the upper Part stands out much farther than the lower. The Colour of this Fish is of a dusky Olive, or dark Grey on the Back, but on the Belly of a Silver Colour; add to this, that the middle Part of the Scales is white.

They are brought daily to the Markets of *Venice* and *Rome*, whence it is evident that they abound in the *Adriatic* and *Tuscan* Seas; but they are small, as indeed they all are that keep constantly in the salt Water. In the City of *London* they are now frequently seen, being brought in the Fish Carriages which were first set on foot by the Society for promoting Arts, &c. One of these Fish was lately sold, which weighed one hundred and fifty-three Pounds Weight.

In Rivers they increase to a monstrous Size, some having been taken from fourteen to eighteen Feet long; and *Cardan* saw one that weighed a hundred and eighty Pounds; in the *Elbe* they sometimes amount to two hundred Pounds; a *German* Prince once took one of two hundred and sixty Pounds Weight.

Of the spawn of this Fish there is made a Sort of Edible, which they call *Cavear*, or *Kavia*, and is a considerable Merchandize among the *Turks*, *Greeks*, and *Venetians*. It is likewise in high Esteem throughout *Muscovy*, and has lately been introduced on the *English* Table.

It is made after the following Manner:

They take Sturgeons' Spawn, and free it from the little Fibres by which it is connected, and wash it in white Wine, or Vinegar, afterwards spreading it upon a Table to dry; then they put it into a Vessel and salt it, breaking the Spawn with their Hands, not with a Pestle; this done, they put it

it into a fine Canvas Bag, that the Liquor may drain from it; laſt of all they put it into a Tub, with a Hole at the Bottom, that if there be any Moiſture ſtill remaining it may run out; then they preſs it down, and cover it cloſe for Uſe.

The *Italians* ſettled at *Moſcow* drive a vaſt Trade with *Cavear*, Sturgeons being caught in great Plenty in the Mouth of the *Volga*, and other Rivers that empty themſelves into the *Caſpian* Sea.

In *Holland* they cut theſe Fiſh into ſmall Pieces, and pickle them; then they put them in Kegs, and ſend them abroad. This is in great Eſteem among us.

The common Way of killing them is with a Harping-iron, for they take no Bait; and when they feed, they rout in the Mud with their Snouts like Hogs. In the *Merſey* they have been caught with Nets, but commonly they prove too ſtrong to be ſtopped by ſuch Entanglement.

SWIM. A Swim is the Length of Water that the Float ſwims along the Stream, and if clear of Graſs and Weeds is called a good Swim, or Sail.

SWIVEL. One ſhould be placed about a Yard from the Hook in Angling for a Trout, and one or two to the Line in Trowling for Pike.

TENCH,

Are generally met with in *England* of about five or ſix Pounds Weight, yet in ſome Countries they grow to twenty. It is a ſhort, thick, roundiſh Fiſh, and is about three Times as long as broad.

In

In this Fish the Sex is easily distinguished, for the Fins on the Belly are much larger in the Male than in the Female.

The Flesh is in no great Esteem for its salutary Properties; for Physicians, with one Voice, forbid it to sick Persons; and yet the Taste of it is agreeable enough: but it is said not to be very easy of Digestion.

The Tench delights in standing Waters and Ponds, and the still Parts of Rivers, whenever they are found there, for they seem to be the Natives of standing Water. However, they are said to breed in the Rivers *Stower* in *Dorsetshire*, and the *Tiber* in *Italy*.

Their Time of Spawning is the latter End of *June*, or the Beginning of *July*; and they are in Season from the Beginning of *September* to the End of *May*.

Most Anglers declare that this Fish bites best in the three hot Months; and yet some have found they will bite at all Times, and at all Seasons, unless after a Shower of Rain, but best of all in the Night.

The best Baits for this Fish are a middle-sized Lob-worm, or Red-worm, well scoured, a Gentle, a young Wasp, a Grub boiled, or a green Grub; or you may use the clotted black Blood in a Sheep's-heart, made with fine Flour and Honey into the Consistence of an Unguent; and your Bait (when it is a Red-worm,) anointed with this, is by many preferred to other Baits. But some have had more Success with a Red-worm dipped in Tar, than any other. They bite almost in the same Manner as the Pond-Carp, and will run away with your Float; but when once you have hooked him, you are in no Danger of losing him, if your Tackle is but strong enough. The

Ground-

Ground-bait ſhould be the ſame as for all Pond-fiſh, that is, either Blood, or Blood and Grains mixed.

When the Weather is very warm you muſt fiſh about Mid-water, gently pulling your Bait almoſt to the Surface, and then letting it down as ſlow as poſſible.

Be not too eager in ſtriking him when he bites, for as he delights in ſucking the Bait, allow him Time, and he will not quit it.

Uſe a ſtrong Graſs, or Gut, and a Gooſe-quill Float, without a Cork, except in Rivers, where the Cork is always to be preferred.

Fiſh very near the Ground; and if you bait with Gentles, throw in a few at the taking every Fiſh; which will draw them to your Hook, and keep them together.

When you angle with a Paſte, let a little Tar be mixed with it. They bite beſt one Hour before and after the Sun riſes and ſets.

In hot Weather you may ſnare them at Top of the Water, as the Pike, with a double-wired Link, not over-twiſted, hung in a Nooſe, tied to a Line, on a long Rod: Let it fall ſoftly before him on the Water, without touching him, till you have brought it over his Gills; then pull gently, and you have him.

They are very eaſily caught either with Draft-apron, or Drum-net.

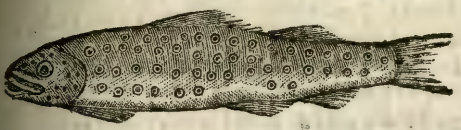
N. B. Tench and Aſkers uſually are found in the ſame Pond; if the latter begin to bite, it is Time to leave that Place, for that is a certain Sign Tench have done at that Time.

TRIM *a Fly*, is to cut off the ſuperfluous or long Hairs of the Body.

TRIM *an Hackle*, is to cut off one Side of the Fibres.

TROUL. *Troul at Home*, a Leſſon for young Anglers, adviſing them to fiſh firſt at the River Side.

TROUT.



The TROUT is of a longiſh Make, and reſembles a Salmon more than any other Fiſh. His Head is ſhort and roundiſh, his Noſe blunt, his Body thick, and his Tail broad; his Mouth is wide, and he has Teeth not only in his Jaws but in his Palate and Tongue.

Trout generally delight in the cooler and ſmaller Rivers, which deſcend from Hills and rocky Mountains; and they ſeem to take a Pleaſure in ſtriving againſt the Stream. It is really wonderful to ſee with what Force and Agility they will ſurmount all Difficulties in travelling towards the Source of Rivers, let their Deſcent be ever ſo rapid. And ſeveral Authors tell us, that they are found among the *Alps*, in Waters ſo very cold, that no other Fiſh can live therein.

Their Time of Spawning is in *November* or *December*, when they dig Holes in gravelly or ſtony Places, and depoſit their Spawn therein: But they are not in Seaſon when they are full of Spawn, for they are fatteſt and have the moſt delicious Taſte in the Months of *July* and *Auguſt*. However, they begin to be in Seaſon in *March*, and are ſooner ſo in ſome Rivers than in others; particularly in the *Wandle* they are more forward than in any other about *London*, and there is near a Month Difference between that and *Hertford* River. What the Reaſon ſhould be is hard to gueſs; but we may con-

clude that that River more than commonly abounds with the Cadis Bait; for there are Variety of small Fish in the other Rivers for them to feed on; whereas, in that Part of the *Wandle* frequented by the Trout there are none but Eels, Flounders, and Prickle-backs.

In the Winter-time Trouts are sick, lean, and unwholesome, breeding a Kind of Worm with a large Head, which is not unlike a Clove in Shape; then this Fish seems to have a Head of a larger Size than ordinary, and those beautiful Spots disappear, and the lively Colour of the Belly becomes dusky and disagreeable: But towards the latter End of *March*, when the Sun with its genial Warmth and Influence begins to invigorate the Earth, he then makes a Shew of some Spirit, and rousing, as it were, from a Sort of Lethargy, forsakes the deep still Waters for the more rapid Streams, where he rubs off his inbred Foes against the gravelly Bottoms, and soon after recovers his former Strength and Vigour. The Flesh is a little drier, and not quite so tender as that of a Salmon; however, it is esteemed the most agreeable of all Fish that make their constant Abode in fresh Water.

There are several Kinds of this Fish, which are all valuable, but the best are the Red and Yellow Trout; and of these the Female is preferable, which is known by a less Head and a deeper Body.

The *Fordich* Trout, which is so much talked of, seems to be of a different Sort from the rest, because it is almost as big as a Salmon, and lives nine Months in the Sea; besides it is seldom or never caught with the Angle, being supposed not to feed at all in fresh Water; and there seems to be a probable Ground for this Opinion, for when they are opened there is nothing found in their Maw. Yet their Return to the River is so very constant

and

and punctual, that the Fishermen know almost to a Day when to expect them. When this Fish is in full Season the Flesh of it cuts white.

The usual Baits for a Trout are the Worm, Minnow, and Fly, either Natural or Artificial. The proper Worms are the Brandling, two upon a Hook, Lob-worm, Earth-worm, Dung-worm, and Maggot, but especially the two first; and indeed, in fishing at the Bottom the Lob-worm is preferable, nor is any other often used.

This Fish, as before observed, delights in the swiftest Streams; at a Stream-tail in Spring, and latter End of Summer; in *May* he keeps the upper End; and on the Shallows in Summer, or at the Aprons or Tails of Mills; he is particularly fond of a Hole covered with Boughs, and where the Roots shoot down to the Water's Edge, where he can find a good Hold; in such a Place you may find the largest; and consequently you must angle for them near such Places. See the Method of taking them in such Places under the Article of Running Line Angling, Page 18. When they watch for their Prey they generally shelter themselves under a Bank, or a large Stone, or in the Weeds, where they are often seen lurking entirely covered all but their Heads. When they are discovered in this Situation, go a little up the Stream, and with great Care and Caution muddy the Water, putting in your Bait immediately in the very Place troubled; then keeping yourself as far from the Bank as you can, in order to be out of Sight, follow your Float, and expect Success; some say much better without a Float.

Trout may be taken in this Manner either with a Minnow or two well-scoured Lob-worms. When you use two Worms, put the first on the Hook with the Head foremost, and then slipping it a little up

the Line to make room, put on the other with the Tail foremoſt, after which draw the firſt down to it ſo cloſe that they may ſeem to be knotting or engendering; for they often perform this naturally on the Banks of Rivers, and ſometimes fall into the Water, where they become a Prey to the hungry Fiſh.

This is likewiſe a good Bait when you angle in the Morning-Twilight, or in the Duſk of the Evening, or even in the Night when it is dark. In this Caſe you muſt put no Lead on your Line, but throw your Bait as gently as you can acroſs the Stream, and draw it ſoftly to you on the Top of the Water. This is the beſt Method of catching the oldeſt and largeſt Trout, for they are very fearful and ſhy in the Day-time, but in the Night they are bold and undaunted, and generally lie near the Top of the Water in Expectation of meeting with Food; for if they ſee any thing in Motion, let it be what it will, they will certainly follow it if it glides gently along. If you put the Point of your Hook in at the Head of your firſt Worm, and out at the Knot, and ſlip it a little Way up the Line that you may bait the other the ſame, that ſo both Tails may play, you will find it will anſwer very well.

If you angle for a large Trout in muddy Water, then it requires ſome Art in baiting your Hook; as ſuppoſe the Bait is a Dew-worm, here you muſt thruſt the Hook in towards the Tail, a little above the Middle, and out again below the Head, then draw him above the Arming of the Hook, or Whipping, ſo put the Point into the Head of the Worm, until it is very near the Place where the Point of the Hook firſt came out, and ſo draw back the Worm, or that Part that was above the Shank. This Hook ſhould be indifferent large.

A Water-

A Water-clearing after a Flood, or dark, cloudy, and gloomy Weather, when it is windy, is moſt favourable for Worm-fiſhing. In *March*, *April*, *September*, and a Part of *October*, the warmeſt ſunſhiny Weather, and Middle of the Day is beſt.

It is the Practice of ſome to fiſh at the Bottom in the Dark, with a little Silver Bell fixed to the Top of the Rod, in ſuch a Manner, that when the Trout takes the Bait, the Sound of the Bell may give Notice of the Bite; but ſome think this Method is very precarious, becauſe the leaſt Weed that touches your Line as it comes down the Stream will deceive you. The ſureſt Way is to hold your Rod in your Hand, for as the Trout is a bold Biter, you will eaſily perceive when he takes the Bait: As ſoon as you have ſtruck it, give it the But of your Rod, for if you hold it the leaſt upon a Level, you run a great Riſque of loſing your Line.

There is a very killing Method: Make a Pair of Wings of the Feather of a Land Rail, and point your Hook with one or more Cadis; your Hook ſhould be briſtled, and the Head of your Cadis kept cloſe to your Wings, and angle with a Rod about five Yards, and a Line about three; caſt your Wings and Cadis up the Stream, which will drive it down under the Water towards the lower Part of the Hole, then draw it gently up the Stream a little irregularly, ſhaking your Rod, and in a few Caſts you will be ſure to hook him, if there is one in the Hole. You may angle the ſame Way with two Brandlings.

N. B. If you uſe two Cadis with your Wings, run your Hook in at the Head, and out at the Neck of the firſt, and quite through the other from Head to the Tail; this is a killing Way for large Trout.

When you angle with a Fly, let your Rod be ruſh-tapered, with a very ſlender Top, that you may throw your Fly with greater Certainty and Eaſe; for if the Top is too ſtiff, the Fly will be ſoon whipped off. Your Line ſhould be three Times the Length of your Rod.

In this Kind of Angling you ſhould place yourſelf ſo that the Wind may be upon your Back, or at leaſt you muſt chuſe ſuch a Time or Place, that the Wind may blow down the Stream, and then it will aſſiſt you in laying your Fly upon the Water, before your Line touches it; for if your Line touch the Water firſt, it will cauſe a Rippling that will fright the Fiſh away.

The Cad-bait upon the Point of the Hook with the artificial Fly is recommended. Or another Way to angle with the Cad-bait is on the Water, as with a Fly. It muſt ſtand on the Shank of the Hook as the artificial Fly, (not come into the Bend, or the Fiſh will not value it, nor if you pull the Blue-gut out,) and thus it is a moſt excellent Bait for a Trout. Where the River is not violently ſwift, you may place a very ſlender Lead on the Shank, and draw the Cad-bait over it: raiſe it often from the Bottom, and ſo let it ſink again. By which Means you will find good Sport, either in muddy or clear Water. You may imitate the Cad-bait, making the Head of black Silk, and the Body of yellow Wax, or of Shamoy.

When the Fiſh appear at the Top, they will take the Oak-worm upon the Water, rather than under it, or than the Fly itſelf; and it is more deſired by them. After you have dibbed with theſe Flies on the Surface till they are dead, cut off their Wings, and fiſh with them at Midwater, or a little lower. This is reckoned a valuable Secret. You may dib for a Trout alſo with a Fly or Graſhopper,

as you do for a Chub, under a Bush, by the Bank Side, with a strong Rod, and short strong Line. If they do not rise after Half a Dozen Trials, there are none there, or they dislike your Bait.

You need not be very cautious in the Choice of your Flies, for a Trout is not difficult, nor yet very curious about the Season, for some have angled successfully with an artificial *May*-Fly in *August*.

The Time of the Trout's Biting is from Sun-rising till near Eleven in the Morning, and from Two in the Afternoon till Sun-set; and yet the most certain Times, are Nine in the Morning and Three in the Afternoon, especially if the Wind be at South, for when it blows from that Point it is most favourable to the Angler. At this Time if you angle with a Loach about a Quarter of a Yard deep in the Stream, you are sure of catching Fish. If you have not this Bait, a Bull-head, with the Gill-fins cut off, may prove a good Bait; or a Minnow for want of the others.

And as the Trout may be deceived almost by any Fly at the Top, so he seldom refuses any Worm at the Bottom, or small Fish in the Middle; for which Reason he is sometimes caught when trolling for Jack.

You may likewise dib for Trout in the same Manner as you do for Chub, only let your Fly drop as gently into the Water as possible, and keep it easily gliding along the Surface; let it sink a little, and suddenly raise it again, with a strong Rod, and a short strong Line; but you must be sure to keep out of Sight, for the Shadow of your Rod, or the Flight of a Bird over the River, will make them fly almost as swift as the Bird, and it will be some Minutes before they will shew themselves again. You will find good Sport if you dib with the green Drake-fly whilst alive, which is

thus practicable: Gather a Store of them into a long Draw-box, with Holes in the Cover to give them Air, where alſo they will continue freſh and vigorous a Night or more; take them out thence by the Wings, and bait them thus upon the Hook: Firſt take one, for it is common to fiſh with two of them at a Time, and putting the Point of the Hook into the thickeſt Part of the Body under one of the Wings, run it directly through, and out at the other Side, leaving him ſpitted croſs upon the Hook, and then taking the other, put it on after the ſame Manner, but with its Head the contrary Way; in which Poſture they will live upon the Hook, and play with their Wings for a Quarter of an Hour, or more: But you muſt have a Care to keep their Wings dry, both from the Water, and alſo that your Fingers be not wet when you take them out to bait them; for then your Bait is ſpoiled.

With the Stone-fly you may likewiſe dib, but with this Variation: The Green-drake is common both to Stream and Still, and to all Hours of the Day, this is ſeldom dibbed with but in the Streams, (for in a whiſtling Wind a made Fly in the Deep is better,) but note, Morning is the Time: But much better towards eight, nine, ten, or eleven o'Clock at Night, at which Time alſo the beſt Fiſh riſe, and the later the better, provided you can ſee your Fly, and when you cannot, a made Fly will murder.

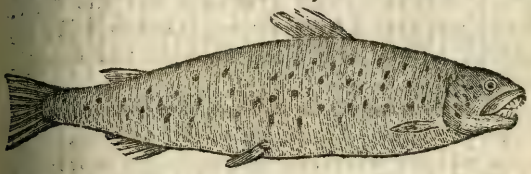
There is a Method of taking Trout in ſome Parts of *England* by Tickling them; there was a Perſon who was very expert in that Art; he would grope for them in their lurking Places, and gently tickle their Sides, which they ſeemed to be delighted with, till, at length, approaching their Gills, he held them faſt, and made them Priſoners; and it

is

is obſerved in the *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, that Carp are ſometimes taken the ſame Way.

There are great Quantities taken with the Spear and Lanp.

BULL-TROUT, SALMON-TROUT, SALMON-PEALE, *or* SCURF.



Theſe are all different Names for the ſame Fiſh. In ſome Places it grows to the Length of twenty Inches, in others it ſeldom exceeds ſixteen; they have been caught near *Warrington*, and ſome have weighed near twenty Pounds. It differs in Shape from a Salmon in not having a forked Tail; its Head likewiſe is more ſhort and thick than that of a Grey, and its Body is adorned with Variety of Spots. The Fleſh of thoſe taken in *Yorkſhire* is not red, as is the Salmon, and its Taſte is more ſtrong and rank than that of the Grey.

They are found in *Yorkſhire*, *Dorſetſhire*, and *Devonſhire*, and enter the Rivers the Beginning of *May*.

They delight to lie in deep Holes, and commonly ſhelter themſelves under the Root of a Tree. When they watch for their Prey, they generally chuſe that Side of the Hole that is towards the Stream, that they may more readily catch whatever Food the Stream brings down.

They will riſe at an artificial Fly like a Salmon: But the beſt Bait for them is a well-ſcoured Brandling, eſpecially thoſe that breed in a Tanner's Yard.

You may angle for them any Time in a Morning, and in the Afternoon from five till Night. They are in Seaſon all the Summer.

When you try to catch them, remember to keep out of Sight, and let your Line fall into the Stream, without any Lead, except one ſingle Shot, and then it will be carried gradually into the Hole. When you have a Bite you ought not to ſtrike too eagerly. They bite freely enough, and ſtruggle hard for their Lives.

It is worth while to obſerve, that ſome give the Name of Salmon-Trout to a young Salmon, which has occaſioned ſeveral to run into Errors in treating of this Fiſh. They have likewiſe in *France* a Kind of Pond-Trout, which they call a Salmon-Trout, that grows to ſuch a Magnitude as to weigh above thirty Pounds; and in the *Leman Lake* near *Geneva*, there are ſome of this Kind, that weigh fifty Pounds.

TROWLING. See ANGLING.

VEER. To veer, is to let out your Line from the Wince or Nut, after you ſtrike a large Fiſh.

UNGUENTS, or OINTMENTS, to allure Fiſh to bite: Take Gum-ivy, and put a good Quantity of it into a Box made of Oak, like thoſe the Apothecaries uſe of white Wood for their Pills. Rub the Inſide of the Box with this Gum, and when you angle, put three or four Worms therein, letting them remain but a ſhort Time; for if long, it kills them: Then take them out, and uſe them, putting more in their ſtead, out of the Worm-bag and Moſs; and continue to do this all Day.

Gum-ivy is a Tear which drops from the Body of the larger Ivy, being wounded. It is of a yellowiſh red Colour, of a ſtrong Scent, and ſharp Taſte. That which is ſold in the Shops is often counterfeit and adulterate: Therefore, to get true Gum-

Gum-ivy, at *Michaelmas* or Spring, drive ſeveral great Nails into large Ivy-ſtalks, and having wriggled them till they become very looſe, let them remain, and a Gum will iſſue out of the Hole. Or you may ſlit ſeveral great Ivy-ſtalks, and viſit them once a Month, or oftener, to ſee what Gum flows from the wounded Part. This Gum is excellent for the Angler's Uſe; perhaps nothing more ſo under the Form of an Ungent.

Take Aſſa-fœtida, half an Ounce; Camphire, two Drachms; bruiſe them well together with ſome Drops of Oil of Olive, and put it in a Pewter-box, to uſe, as the Receipt from Monſieur *Charras*. Some, inſtead of Oil of Olive, uſe the Chemical Oil of Lavender and Camomile; and ſome add the Quantity of a Nutmeg of *Venice* Turpentine to it. But for a Trout in a muddy Water, and for Gudgeons in a clear Water, the beſt Unguent is thus compounded, *viz.*

Take Aſſa-fœtida, three Drachms; Camphire, one Drachm; *Venice* Turpentine, one Drachm; beat all together with ſome Drops of the Chemical Oils of Lavender and Camomile, of each an equal Quantity; and uſe it as in the firſt Direction.

Take *Venice* Turpentine, the beſt Hive-honey, and Oil of Polypody of the Oak, drawn by Retort; mix all together, and uſe it as the firſt Ointment.

Take Oil of Ivy-berries, made by Expreſſion or Infuſion, and put ſome in a Box, and uſe it to ſcent a few Worms juſt before you uſe them.

Diſſolve Gum-ivy in the Oil of Spike, and anoint the Bait with it, for a Pike.

Put Camphire in the Moſs wherein are your Worms, the Day you angle.

Diſſolve two Ounces of Gum-ivy in a Gill of Spring-water; mix them together with the like

Quantity of the Oil of Sweet Almonds; then take what Quantity of Worms you intend to uſe that Day, being firſt well ſcoured in Moſs, and put them in Linen Thrums (the Ends of the Weaver's Warp when he has finiſhed his Piece) well waſhed in Spring-water, and ſqueezed: Then wet the Thrums in this Compoſition, and put them and the Worms into a Linen Bag, out of which uſe them.

Take Aſſa-fœtida, three Drachms; Spikenard of *Spain*, one Drachm: Put them in a Pint of Spring-water, and let them ſtand in a ſhady Place fourteen Days in the Ground: Then take the Solution out, and having drained it through a Linen Cloth, put to the Liquor one Drachm of Spermaceti, and keep it cloſe in a ſtrong Glaſs Bottle. When you go to angle, take what Quantity of Worms you intend to uſe that Day, (they being firſt well ſcoured in Moſs) put them upon a Pewter Saucer, and pour a little of this Water upon them; then put them in the Moſs again, and uſe them.

Take Juice of Camomile, half a Spoonful; Chemical Oil of Spike, one Drachm; Oil of Comfrey by Infuſion, one Drachm and a half; Gooſegreaſe, two Drachms; Theſe being well diſſolved over the Fire, let them ſtand till they are cold; then put them into a ſtrong Glaſs Bottle, which keep unſtopped three or four Days; ſtop it afterwards very well, and when you angle, anoint the Bait with this Compoſition.

Some add to it three Drachms of the Spirit of Vitriol, and call it the univerſal and infallible Bait.

Take a handful of Houſeleek, and half a Handful of inner green Bark of the Ivy-ſtalk: Pound theſe well together, and preſs out the Juice, and wet your Moſs therewith. When you angle, put ſix or eight Worms therein out of the other Bag.

Some

Some uſe the Juice of Nettles and Houſeleek, as the laſt Receipt, and ſome only the Juice of Houſeleek.

Some anoint their Baits with the Marrow got out of a Heron's Thigh-bone; and ſome uſe the Fat and Greaſe of a Heron.

Oil of Aniſe, Spikenard of *Spain*, Spermaceti, powdered Cummin-ſeed, Galbanum, are all highly commended, and may be tried ſingly or compounded; either mixed up in a Paſte, or uſed as Unguents.

Make up a Paſte with Mulberry Juice, Hedge-hog's Fat, Oil of Water-lilies, and a few Drops of Oil of Penny-royal. Some highly commend this.

Oil of Amber, Roſemary, and Myrrh, alike of each, mixed with the Worms, or in Paſte, is ſaid to make the Bait ſo powerful, that no Fiſh will reſiſt it.

Sea-gull's Fat, mixed with Eringo Juice, is an attractive Unguent.

Unpickled Samphire bruiſed, made up in Balls for Ground-bait with Walnut Oil, is excellent for Carp, Bream, or Tench. Alſo Bean-flour, with a little Honey, wetted with rectified Spirits of Wine and a little Oil of Turpentine, made up in ſmall Pellets, and thrown in over Night, will make the Fiſh very eager, and keep them at the Place; where you will be ſure to find them next Morning.

Take the Oils of Camomile, Lavender, Anniſeed, each a quarter of an Ounce, Heron's Greaſe, and the beſt of Aſſa-fœtida, each two Drachms, two Scruples of Cummin-ſeed, finely beaten to Powder, *Venice* Turpentine, Camphire, and Galbanum, of each a Drachm; add two Grains of Civet, and make them into an Unguent;

guent; this muſt be kept cloſe in a glazed Earthen Pot, or it loſes much of its Virtue; anoint your Line with it as before, and your Expectation will be ſtrangely anſwered.

WALKING-BAIT. A Bait in Motion.

WARP. A Rod is ſaid to be warped, when it is crooked by the Heat of the Sun.

WASPS, HORNETS, and HUMBLE-BEES. The Brood of them are killing Baits when dried on a Fire-ſhovel, or Tile-ſtone, in an Oven that has cooled after Baking: By this means they will keep long, and ſtick well on the Hook. If you want them for preſent Uſe, you may boil them about a Minute in Milk and Water. Theſe are ſingular good Baits for Roach, Dace, Chub, Eel, Bream, and Flounder, and may try them for Carp, Tench, and Barbel, which will ſeldom refuſe them.

WEATHER. See OBSERVATIONS.

WEIGH. To weigh a Fiſh, is, to lift it out of Water with a Rod and Line, without uſing the Landing-net, or Hook. It is very imprudent to weigh a ſtout Fiſh; for, even when out of the Water, he may flounce, and break the Line.

WHETSTONE. A ſmall one is a neceſſary Part of an Angler's Apparatus, to ſharpen his Hooks, &c.

WHIP. To whip, is to uſe the artificial Fly, the caſting which is called Whipping.

WHIP a TOP. Is to wrap waxed Silk round the Joints after they are glued and dreſſed. Alſo to faſten your Hook to your Line.

WINCE, or WHEEL. A Braſs Inſtrument, fixed on the Inſide of the Rod, near the Butt-end, round which a Line of thirty or forty Yards is rolled or wound, which, as ſoon as you hook a large Fiſh you are to unlock, and let him run

run to what Distance you please, by which Method you may kill a Fish of six or eight Pounds with three Hairs, if you keep him out of Wood, &c.

WISK. To angle with a long Line and artificial Fly.

WOODCOCK-FLY. See OAK-FLY, ASH, or DOWN-LOOKER.

WORMS. The ASH-GRUB is a Milk-white Worm with a red Head, and may be had at any Time from *Michaelmas* till *June*. It is to be found under the Bark of an Oak, Ash, Alder, or Birch, if they lie a Year after they have been cut down. You may likewise find it in the Body of a rotten Alder, if you break it with an Axe; as also under the Bark of a decayed Stump of a Tree. It is a good Bait for a Grayling, Chub, Roach, and Dace.

The BRANDLING, GILT-TAIL, and RED-WORM, are all to be found in old Dunghills, or the rotten Earth near them, but the best are found in Tanners Yards, under the Heaps of Bark which they throw out after they have done with it: The Brandling is most readily met with in Hogs Dung. These are good Baits for Trout, Graylings, Salmon-Smelts, Gudgeons, Pearch, Tench, and Bream, or any Fish that takes a Worm.

The CLAP-BAIT, or BOTT, is found under Cow-dung, and is like a Gentle, but bigger. You must seek for it only on Land that is light and sandy, for it is much of the same Nature with the Earth-Bob, and may be kept in wet Moss for two or three Days. It is an excellent Bait for a Trout, but almost every other Fish will take it.

The COD-BAIT, CADIS-WORM and STRAW-WORM, are only different Names for the same

Bait. They are found in Pits, Ponds, Brooks and Ditches, and are covered with Huſks of Sticks, Straws, or Ruſhes and Stones. Thoſe with Stones or Gravel Huſks are peculiar to Brooks, and thoſe with Straw and Ruſhes to Ponds, and all the three Sorts may be found at one and the ſame Time. They are very good Baits for Trouts, Grayling, Carp, Tench, Bream, Chub, Roach, Dace, Salmon-Smelts, and Bleak. The green Sort are found in *March*, the yellow in *May*, and a third Sort in *Auguſt*. Thoſe covered with Ruſhes are always green, and thoſe Stone-huſks uſually yellow all the Seaſon.

About a Week or nine Days in *May* Cod-bait Fiſhing comes in Seaſon; which is the firſt Bait to be uſed in a Morning, and may be continued to the Middle of the Day.

It is an excellent Bait till the Middle of *June*, and is to be uſed with a Hook leaded on the Shank, and the Cod-bait drawn on to the Top of it. It will take in deep Waters as well as in Streams, by moving it up and down about nine Inches or a Foot from the Bottom; this is commonly called ſink and draw. There is another Method of fiſhing with Cod-bait, at Mid-water, but then you muſt put a Canon-fly at the Point of your Hook.

This Bait is a good Bottom-bait, if the Water be clear: and is to be preferred to the Worm at leaſt three Degrees to one, becauſe all Sorts of Pool Fiſh, and even the Eel, are great Lovers of it.

The EARTH-BOB, or WHITE GRUB, is a Worm with a red Head, as big as two Maggots, and is ſoft and full of whitiſh Guts; it is found in a ſandy light Soil, and may be gathered after the Plough, when the Land is firſt broke up from grazing. You may know in what Ground to find them by the Crows, for they will follow the Plough

Plough very close where these Animals are to be met with. This is chiefly a Winter Bait, from the Beginning of *November* to the Middle of *April*, and is proper for Chub, Roach, Dace, Bream, Tench, Carp, Trout, and Salmon-Smelts. They are to be kept in a Vessel close stopped with a sufficient Quantity of the Earth they were bred in, and they will be ready for Use all the Winter. From this Bait arises the *May* Fly.

The FLAG-WORM, or DOCK-WORM, are found in the Roots of Flags that grow on the Brink of an old Pond. When you have pulled up the Root, you will find among the Fibres of it reddish or yellowish Cases; these you must open with a Pin, and you will find a small Worm longer and slenderer than a Gentle, with a red Head, a palish Body, and Rows of Feet all down the Belly. This is an exceeding good Bait for Grayling, Tench, Bream, Carp, Roach and Dace.

The LOB-WORM, DEW-WORM, GARDEN-WORM, or TWATCHEL, as differently called, is a proper Bait for Salmon, Trout, Chub, Barbel, and Eels of the largest Size. It is to be found in Gardens, or Church-yards, by the Help of a Lantern, late in a Summer's Evening. In great Droughts, when they do not appear, pour the Juice of Walnut-tree Leaves, mixed with a little Water and Salt, into their Holes, and it will drive them out of the Ground.

The MARSH-WORM is got out of Marsh-ground on the Banks of Rivers, and is of a blueish Colour. It is a likely Bait for Salmon-Smelts, Gudgeon, Grayling, Trout, Pearch, Bream, and Flounders, in *March*, *April*, and *September*, though they use it from *Candlemas* till *Michaelmas* preferable to any other.

The

The TAG-TAIL is of a pale Fleſh-colour, with a yellow Tag on his Tail almoſt Half an Inch long; they are found in marled Land, or Meadows, after a Shower of Rain, and are a good Bait for a Trout, if you angle for them after the Water is diſcoloured with Rain.

And here you muſt obſerve, that all Worms ſhould be well ſcoured in Moſs that has been well waſhed and cleanſed from all Dirt and Filth; after it is wrung very dry, both the Moſs and Worms ſhould be put into an earthen Pot cloſe ſtopped, that they may not crawl out. This Pot ſhould ſtand cool in Summer, and the Moſs be changed every fourth Day; but in Winter it ſhould ſtand warm, and if you change the Moſs once a Week it will be ſufficient.

Beſides theſe Worms that are to be found in the Earth, there are others, which breed upon different Herbs and Trees, which afterwards become Flies. The principal of theſe are, the Palmer-Worm, the Oak-Worm, the Crabtree-Worm, and the Caterpillar. Theſe are to be kept in little Boxes, with Holes to let in the Air, and they muſt be fed with Leaves of the ſame Tree on which they were found. Theſe are good Baits for Trout, Chub, Grayling, Roach, and Dace.

All Sorts of Worms are better for being kept, except Earth-bobs, and in caſe you have not been ſo provident, then the Way to cleanſe and ſcour them quickly, is to lay them all Night in Water, if they are Lob worms, and then put them into your Bag, with Fennel; but you muſt not put your Brandlings above an Hour in Water, and then put them into Fennel, for ſudden Uſe; but, if you have Time, and propoſe to keep them long, then they are beſt preſerved in

an

an Earthen Pot, with good Store of Moſs, which is to be freſh ſhifted every three or four Days in Summer, and every Week or eight Days in Winter, or at leaſt the Moſs taken from them, clean waſhed, and wrung between your Hands till dry, and then put to them again; and when your Worm, eſpecially the Brandling, begins to be ſick, drop about a Spoonful of Milk or Cream upon the Moſs; and note, that when the Knot, which is near the Middle of the Brandling, begins to ſwell, he is ſick, and, if Care is not taken, will die. If you want to ſcour Worms in a little Time, put them about an Hour in Grains and Blood; then put them into clean Moſs. Gilt-tails are ſooneſt ſcoured by putting them in a Woollen Bag, and keep them in your Waiſtcoat Pocket.

The Editor having gone through the Engliſh Alphabet, takes the Liberty to tell Gentlemen, that the beſt Way to ſecure Fiſh, is to tranſport Poachers: One of whom told him, that he could decoy all the Fiſh in a Pit into a Net, by putting a proper Quantity of Oil into a Flint Glaſs Bottle caſt on purpoſe, with a long Neck, in the Manner of an Oil Flaſk. Put your Net in at one End of the Pit, twiſt a Bit of whited brown Paper, dip it into the Oil, where it will float; introduce a lighted Fir Splinter, or a bit of Cotton tied to a Switch, with this light the floating Paper in the Bottle; faſten the Bottle to a Pole, draw it gently through the Pit; the flat Fiſh and Eels, will follow the Light till you get them within the Place where you have ſpread your Net. This was told by *J. N.* of *B. W.* in *Lancaſhire*, who was acquainted with *Henry Holbrook*, a Tanner in *B. W.* to whom he ſold Fiſh as Stores for a Pond he had in his Yard, where a large Dog was the Guard.

At

At the End of Five Years *Harry* called upon *J. N.* to help him to draw this Pond; *N.* took a deal of Pains to perſuade *Harry* that the Fiſh were not big enough; but the Tanner was obſtinate: "Hold, ſays *N.* I'll tell you Truth for once: I ſold them to a Man in *Stretton* four Years ago; ſtay but four Days and I'll ſteal them back ready fatted to your Hands."

If you net your Pond, 'tis two to one but 'tis robbed that Night; for the Carp being diſturbed, run their Noſes into the Sides of the Pond, and are eaſily thrown out by a Poacher.

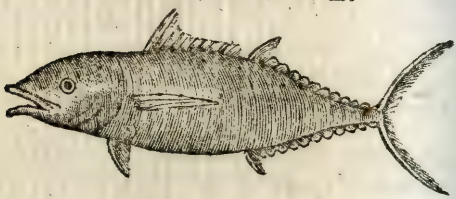
Apoſtrophe. At *Stockport*, Mr. *C.* a Tradeſman, had counted 19 Rabbits at the Side of his Sand Hill; he lays hold of *S. L.* "Come with me, and bring *Jack* with the Ferret." *L.* could not ſhift off: Away they went, the Nets were clapped to the Holes, the Ferret was turned in, but no Rabbets came out; "Come, Maſter, ſays *L.* give us ſome Drink, they'll bolt by and by." The Drink opened *Jack*'s Heart, and he whiſpered Mr. *C.* "Damn my Maſter, ſays he, how ſhould they bolt? he has bolted ſome of them down his Throat; for t'other Night we put Straw Arms Length into the Holes, and catched Eighteen, which he made me carry Home in a Sack." "Thank you, *Jack*, ſays Mr. *C.*" "Come *L.* you've had Drink enough, take your Nets and let me ſee no more of you."

In the ſame Town lives Dr. *W.* who made a Fiſh Pond, and applied to *L.* for Stores; Twelve Tench were brought, and *L.* got a Piece of Money and a Cup of Ale; the ſame was oft repeated, for *L.* was dry every Day. "Well, quoth the Doctor, now I've got all my Heart wiſhed for; my Pond is ſtocked with a Groce of fine Tench: *Jenny*, bring a Tankard of Ale." *L.* drank good Luck to the Pond, and ſaw the Ale out, and ſoon after

after met one of his Companions in the Street; "*Dick*, says he, I've got some of the Doctor's Fees: He thinks I've sold him Twelve Dozen of Tench, but troth he has had but Twelve; what he paid me for in the Morning, I always stole at Night."

Of SEA FISH.

ALBICORE.



THE ALBICORE is about four or five Feet in Length, ſometimes more, and when largeſt weighs about one hundred and fifty Pounds: It has large yellow eyes, a broad forked Tail of a greeniſh Yellow; the Belly-Fins are likewiſe Yellow; the Belly is White, and when juſt taken ſhines like Silver.

This Fiſh will follow Ships for many hundred Leagues, and often proves a very ſeaſonable Relief to the Crews when Proviſions are ſhort. It is either caught with a Hook, or ſtruck with a Fizgig. It is a ſtrong Fiſh when in the Water. They live chiefly upon Flying-fiſh.

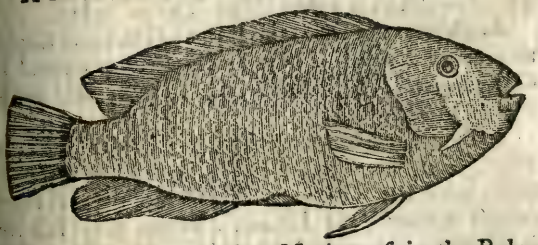
It is a very fleſhy Fiſh, having few or no Bones, except the Back-bone, and is accounted a very good Fiſh.

The Albicore generally keeps Company with another called a Bonettoe, but not the ſame Bonettoe, which, in *Cornwall*, is termed the Scad. It is about three Feet long, and two in Circumference, has a ſharp Head, a ſmall Mouth, large Gills, a full Silver Eye, and a Tail like a Half-moon. It has

has no Scales except on the Middle of the Sides, where there is a Line of a Gold Colour which runs from the Head to the Tail; on this Line is placed a double Row of Scales, which are ſmooth two-thirds of the Length of it, and then begin to be rough till they reach the Tail. The Colour of the Bonettoe is greeniſh on the Back and Sides, but on the Belly it ſhines like Silver. It has ſeven Fins, two on the Back, two at the Gills, a Pair on the Belly, juſt below the Gills, and one in the Middle of the Belly oppoſite to the largeſt on the Back.

Both theſe Fiſh are well known to all Sailors who have croſſed the Æquinoctial Line; and they reſemble each other in their Shape, Colour, and in the Number of their Fins. But the Bonettoe is thought to be the fineſt Eating by much: It is taken in the ſame Manner as the Albicore.

AMERICAN OLD-WIFE.



This Fiſh is often taken Notice of in the Relations of modern Voyagers, being a Fiſh well known to Sailors.

It is about two Feet long, and nine Inches broad, having a ſmall Mouth and a large Eye. He has one large Fin on his Back, beginning at the hind Part of his Head, and ending at the Tail; he has a pretty broad Fin on each Side near the Gills, and another under the Belly. They are all

of

of a very light Blue, as the Body is of a deep Blue. The Edges of the Fins are yellow. His Body and Head have a great many Spots and Streaks seeming to croſs each other.

The Sailors often take this Fiſh in their Voyages, and it is reckoned by them to eat agreeably enough.

ANCHOVY.

The ANCHOVY is a ſmall Fiſh, about as thick and as long as one's Finger; but near *Cheſter* they have been taken much larger. The Body is of a rounder Make than a Herring's. The Eyes are large, the Body of a Silver White, and the Gills are of a ſhining Red; the Snout is ſharp; the Mouth wide, but without Teeth; yet the Jaws are as rough as a File. The Tail is forked.

Anchovies are very common at *Venice* and *Genoa*, as alſo at *Rome*. They are likewiſe plentiful in *Catalonia*, at *Nice*, *Antibes*, *St. Tropez*, and other Places in *Provence*.

They are moſt commonly taken in the Night in *May*, *June*, and *July*; for in theſe three Months they leave the Ocean, and paſs up the *Mediterranean* towards the *Levant*. When they fiſh for Anchovies, and would take a large Quantity, their Method is to light a Fire on an Iron Grate placed at the Poop of the Ship, ſo that the Fiſh ſeeing the Light make towards it, and are more eaſily taken.

When the Anchovies are caught, they gut them, and take the Gills out of the Head, and whatever elſe is apt to putrify, and ſalt them.

As to the Manner of Salting them, they do nothing elſe but range them in Barrels of different Sizes,

Sizes, with a proper Quantity of Salt; the largeſt Barrels do not weigh above ſix and twenty Pounds.

In chuſing Anchovies, thoſe that are leaſt ought to be preferred; as alſo thoſe that are white without, red within, that are firm, and have round Backs.

There is another Sort of Fiſh ſold inſtead of Anchovies, called a *Sardin*, which is very probably a young Pilchard, it being larger and flatter than an Anchovy, and not ſo well taſted.

BALANCE-FISH.

The BALANCE-FISH differs from all others in the monſtrous Shape of its Head, which is like a Smith's Hammer. It grows to a very extraordinary Size, and is of the Shark Kind.

The Eyes are placed on each Side of the Head, as far from each other as it is poſſible for them to be; they are large, round, and look rather downwards than upwards. He has a very large Mouth placed underneath his Head, which is furniſhed with exceeding ſtrong, broad, ſharp Teeth. The Tongue is broad, and like that of a Man. The Body is round and long, not covered with Scales, but with a Skin like Leather. The Back is Aſh-coloured, and the Belly white.

BIB. See COAL-FISH.

BONETTOE. See ALBICORE.

BOUNCE,

BOUNCE, ROUGH-HOUND, *or* MORGAY.

The BOUNCE is ſometimes ſeen above the Length of two Feet, and is ſpotted like a Leopard. The Spots are black, and the Skin Aſh-coloured with a reddiſh Caſt; whence the *French* give it the Name of *Rouſette*.

The Belly is flat, and the Back broad; the Snout is ſhorter and more blunt than that of the Dog-fiſh; the Mouth likewiſe is greater and broader; the Jaws are full of ſharp-hooked Teeth bending inwards; the Tongue is broad and ſmooth; the Snout does not reach above an Inch beyond the Aperture of the Mouth, which is in the under Side of the Fiſh; the Noſtrils are very large, the Eyes oval, and half covered with a Skin, the Gills have five Holes or Apertures on each Side, the Fins are placed as in the Cut.

He is caught very frequently in the *Mediterranean*, and not ſeldom in the *Britiſh* Ocean.

There is another Fiſh of this Kind, which is called *Catulus Minor*, and differs from the former chiefly in being much leſs, and of a lighter Colour.

The Fleſh of this laſt is commonly eaten, and is ſold in the Fiſh-markets at *Rome*. The Skin of both is rough, and ſerves for the ſame Purpoſes as the Skin of the Dog-fiſh.

BRILL. See PEARL.

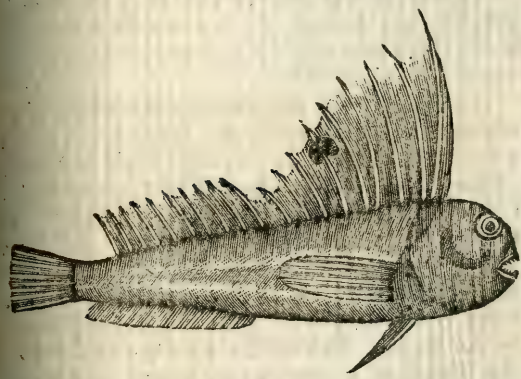
BUTTER-FISH, *or* GUNNEL.

This Fiſh ſometimes attains the Length of ſix Inches, but never exceeds an Inch in Breadth. The Colour varies, ſometimes it is reddiſh, ſometimes of a dark Olive, ſometimes green and white like a variable Silk. At the Root of the Back-fin, on both Sides, are ten or twelve beautiful, round, black Spots, encircled with a white Border.

The Head is little, the Snout ſhort, the Mouth large, with one Row of Teeth; the Eyes ſmall, of a reddiſh Yellow, and covered with a Cuticle.

This Fiſh is taken frequently on the *Corniſh* Coaſt; but of what Uſe it is does not appear.

BUTTERFLY-FISH



The BUTTERFLY-FISH is about ſeven Inches long. It is of a light Blue, or Aſh-colour, mixed with Olive, or a dirty Green. The Eyes are large, and of a Saffron-colour, being placed pretty near the Top of the Head. The Mouth is not large.

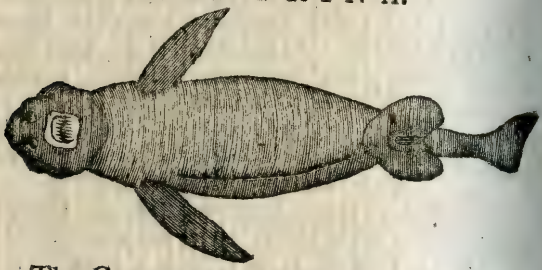
The

The Teeth are long and round, and placed in a regular Order. The Tongue is ſoft, round, and fleſhy.

It has only one Fin on the Back, which reaches from the Head to the Tail.

The Butterfly-Fiſh is often expoſed to Sale at *Venice*, among other ſmall Fiſh.

CENTRINA.



The CENTRINA is of the Dog-kind, and is called by the *Italians*, *Peſce Porco*, either from his being like a Sea-hog, or from his wallowing in the Mire.

His Body, from the Head to the Vent, is of a triangular Shape; the Belly being broad and flat makes one of the Sides, and the Back being ſharp makes the oppoſite Angle. The Liver of one was ſo large that it yielded ſix Pounds of Oil. The Colour is of a dark Brown.

The Head is ſmall and flat; the Mouth is ſmall, and on the under Part of the Head; there are three Rows of Teeth in the upper Jaw, and one in the lower. Behind the Eyes are two Holes in the Shape of a Half-moon, which perhaps may ſerve for Hearing.

He is taken in the *Mediterranean*, and brought to the Fiſh-markets at *Rome*. But ſeldom eaten, being of a poiſonous Nature.

COAL-

COAL-FISH, *or* RAWLIN-POLLACK.

The COAL-FISH is very like the Whiting-Pollack, only the lateral Lines are white, broad, and not ſo crooked; the Colour more black, lively, and ſhining; the Scales leſs, and the Eyes larger and more protuberant. In a Cod the upper Jaw is a little longer than the lower, but the direct contrary obtains in this, the under Jaw being longer than the upper.

They are taken on the Coaſt of *Northumberland* and *Yorkſhire*, and are called the Coal-fiſh, from the black Colour of their Back and Head. The young ones of this Kind are called Billards, Pollards, and Rock-Whitings.

Some reckon this Fiſh to be better than a Haddock, and inferior to a Whiting, or a Cod.

There is another Fiſh of this Kind, which the *Corniſh* People call a Bib, or Blinds, which grows to about the Length of a Foot, and is rather of a broadiſh Make than thick and round. On the Back it is of a light Olive or dirty Yellow, and on the Belly of a Silver-colour.

A BIB may be diſtinguiſhed from a Cod by its Size, which is ſmaller; and by its Shape, which is ſhorter and broader.

COCKLE. See OYSTERS.

COD, *or* KEELING.

The Cod is a Fiſh of about three Feet long or upwards; thoſe that are ſmall are called Codlings. It has different Names from the different Places where it is taken, and from the different Manner of curing it: Hence it is called Green-Fiſh, Iceland-Fiſh, Aberdeen-Fiſh, North-Sea-Cod, Stock-Fiſh, Poor John, and Barrell'd Cod.

It is a thick round Fiſh, with a large Head and a prominent Belly. It is brown on the Back, white underneath, and is full of yellow Spots. The Scales are ſmall, and ſtick cloſe to the Skin; the Eyes are large, and covered with a looſe tranſparent Skin; on the lower Jaw is a Barb of about an Inch long; the Tongue is broad, round, ſoft, and ſmooth; there are ſeveral Rows of Teeth in the Jaws, one of which is longer than the reſt. There are likewiſe Teeth on the Palate and in the Throat.

The Stomach is large, and is often found full of ſmall Fiſh, particularly Herrings.

The Fleſh is exceeding good, and highly eſteemed. It is greatly in Uſe as well freſh as ſalted; and in *Lent*, it goes by the general Name of Salt-Fiſh. The Head of a large Cod is thought, by thoſe who are Judges of nice Eating, to be a moſt excellent Diſh.

Freſh Cod, that is, Cod for preſent Uſe, is caught every where on the Coaſt of *Great Britain*; but there are particular Times of Fiſhing in particular

ticular Places, becauſe they are then found in great Plenty. Thus from *Eaſter* to *Whitſuntide* is the beſt Seaſon at *Alanby*, *Workington*, and *Whitehaven*, on the Coaſts of *Lancaſhire* and *Cumberland*: On the *Weſt* Part of *Ireland* from the Beginning of *April* to the Beginning of *June*: On the *North* and *North Eaſt* of *Ireland* from *Chriſtmas* to *Michaelmas*: And on the *North Eaſt* of *England* from *Eaſter* till *Midſummer*.

But the chief Support of the Cod Fiſhery are the Banks of *Newfoundland*, which are a kind of ſubmarine Mountains, one of which, called the *Great Bank*, is four hundred and fifty Miles long, and an hundred broad, and ſeventy-five from *Newfoundland*. The beſt, largeſt, and fatteſt Cod are thoſe taken on the South-ſide of the Bank; thoſe on the North-ſide are much ſmaller.

The beſt Seaſon for fiſhing for them is from the Beginning of *February* to the End of *April*, at which Time the Fiſh, which had retired during the Winter to the deepeſt Part of the Sea, return to the Bank, and grow very fat.

Thoſe that are taken from *March* to *July* keep well enough; but thoſe in *July*, *Auguſt*, and *September*, ſoon ſpoil. The Fiſhing is ſometimes done in a Month or ſix Weeks, ſometimes it holds ſix Months.

When *Lent* begins to draw near, though the Fiſhermen have caught but Half their Cargo, yet they will haſten homewards, becauſe the Markets are beſt at that Time; and ſome will make a ſecond Voyage before others have got a ſufficient Cargo for the firſt.

Each Fiſher can take but one at a Time, and yet the moſt expert will catch from three hundred and fifty to four hundred in a Day. They are all taken with a Hook and Line baited with the Entrails of

other Cod, except the firſt. This is very fatiguing, both on account of the Heavineſs of the Fiſh, and the Coldneſs of the Weather; for though the *Great Bank* lies from forty-one to forty-two Degrees of Latitude, yet the Weather, in the Seaſon of Fiſhing, is very ſevere.

The uſual Salary allowed to the Captain and Sailors, is One-third of the Cod that they bring home ſound.

They ſalt the Cod on board the Ship in the following Manner: They cut off the Head, open the Belly, and take out the Guts; then the Salter ranges them Side by Side at the Bottom of the Veſſel, and Head to Tail, a Fathom or two ſquare: When one Layer is complete, he covers it with Salt, and then lays on another, which he covers as before; and thus he diſpoſes of all the Fiſh caught in the ſame Day, for Care is taken not to mix thoſe of different Days together. After the Cod has lain thus three or four Days, they are removed into another Part of the Veſſel, and ſalted afreſh; and then it is ſuffered to lie till the Veſſel has its Burthen. Sometimes they are put into Barrels for the Conveniency of Carriage.

The principal Place for Fiſhing for Cod which is deſigned to be dried, is along the Coaſt of *Placentia* in *Newfoundland*, from *Cape Race* to the *Bay of Experts*, within which Limits there are ſeveral commodious Ports for the Fiſh to be dried in.

In this Fiſhing, Veſſels of all Sizes are uſed, but thoſe are moſt proper which have large Holds, becauſe the Fiſh have not a Weight proportionable to the Room they take up.

The Time of Fiſhing is in the Summer Seaſon, for the Conveniency of drying the Fiſh in the Sun: On which account *European* Veſſels are obliged to ſet out in *March* or *April*: For as for thoſe that begin

begin their Voyage in *June* or *July*, their Deſign is only to purchaſe Cod that are already caught and prepared by the Inhabitants of the *Engliſh* Colonies of *Newfoundland*, and the neighbouring Parts; in Exchange for which we carry them Meal, Brandy, Linen, Melaſſes, Biſcuits, &c.

The Fiſh which they chooſe for drying is of a ſmaller Sort, which is the fitter for their Purpoſe, becauſe the Salt takes more hold of it.

When the Fiſhing Veſſels arrive in any particular Part, he who touches Ground firſt is intitled to the Quality and Privileges of Admiral, has the Choice of his Station, and the Refuſal of all the Wood on the Coaſt.

As faſt as they arrive, they unrig all their Veſſels, leaving nothing but the Shrouds to ſuſtain the Maſts; in the mean time the Mates provide a Tent on Shore, covered with Branches of Fir, and Sails over them, with a Scaffold fifty or ſixty Feet long, and twenty broad: While the Scaffold is building, the Crew apply themſelves to Fiſhing, and as faſt as they catch any Fiſh, they open them, and ſalt them on moveable Benches; but the main Salting is performed on the Scaffold.

When the Fiſh have taken Salt, they waſh them, and lay them in Piles on the Galleries of the Scaffold to drain; after this they range them on Hurdles only a Fiſh thick, Head againſt Tail, with the Back uppermoſt. While they lie thus, they take Care to turn and ſhift them four Times in every twenty-four Hours.

When they begin to dry, they lay them in Heaps, ten or twelve a-piece, to retain their Warmth, and continue to enlarge the Heap every Day till it is double its firſt Bulk; at length they join two of theſe Heaps into one, which they continue to turn every Day as before, and when they are thorough

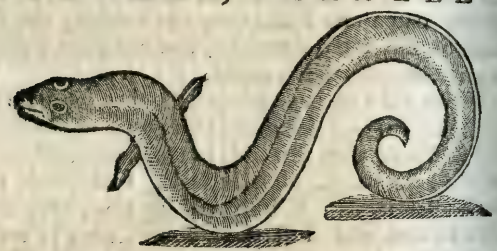
dry, they lay them in huge Piles as large as Hay-ſtacks.

Beſides the Body of the Fiſh, there are the Tripes and Tongues, which are ſalted at the ſame Time with the Fiſh, and barrelled up. Likewiſe the Roes, being ſalted and barrelled up, are of Service to throw into the Sea to draw Fiſh together, particularly Pilchards. The Oil is uſed for dreſſing Leather, and other Purpoſes, in the ſame Manner as Train-oil.

When Cod leave the Banks of *Newfoundland*, they go in Purſuit of Whitings; and it is owing to this that the Return of the Whitings is frequent on our Coaſt.

On the Coaſts of *Buchan*, the *Scots* catch a ſmall Kind of a Cod, which is highly prized; they ſalt it, and dry it in the Sun upon the Rocks, and ſometimes in the Chimney; but the greateſt Part of it is ſpent at home. See STOCK FISH.

CONGER, *or* SEA-EEL



The CONGER is a very long Fiſh, being ſometimes two Yards, or Two Yards and a Half in Length, and of the Thickneſs of a Man's Thigh. It is made much like an Eel, but is larger, of a lighter Colour, has bigger Eyes, of a Silver-hue, as alſo two white Lines on each Side, compoſed of a double Row of Points, and a membranous Fin running

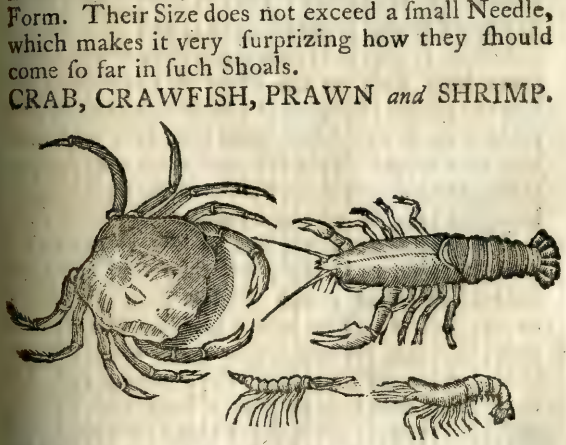
running all the Length of the Back to the very Tail.

At the very End of his Snout, the Conger has two ſmall Horns, or Tubes, from whence a mucous Liquor may be expreſſed; and the like has been obſerved in ſome Kinds of Eels. In other Reſpects it reſembles an Eel.

The Fleſh is very white and ſweet, but not eaſy of Digeſtion. It was greatly eſteemed by the Ancients, and does not want its Advocates among the Moderns, eſpecially when it is fried.

The young Fry of this Fiſh are called Elvers in *Glouceſterſhire*, where they are taken in great Plenty, out of the *Severn*, in dark Nights. They herd together in ſuch Swarms, that they are eaſily caught with a Kind of Net made for that Puroſe. They are ſuppoſed to travel as far as *Glouceſter* and *Tewkeſbury* out of the Sea, for they are chiefly taken near thoſe Places. They are ſo ſmall that they are made into Cakes, and are ſold very common in that Form. Their Size does not exceed a ſmall Needle, which makes it very ſurprizing how they ſhould come ſo far in ſuch Shoals.

CRAB, CRAWFISH, PRAWN *and* SHRIMP.



The CRAB is much of the ſame Nature as the

Lobſter, and may be caught in the ſame Manner. They often lie in the Mouths of Rivers, Creeks, and Ponds made with Salt-water, and there they may be angled for with a Piece of Liver, or the Garbage of a Fowl. There requires no great Art in the Management of this Sort of Angling; the Bait needs only be tied to a String, and laid where they are ſuppoſed to be; as ſoon as they are aware of it they will ſeize it with their Claws, and will not leave their Hold till they are drawn up near the Surface of the Water; at which Time a Landing-Net ſhould be conveyed under them, and by that Means they may be brought ſafe to Land.

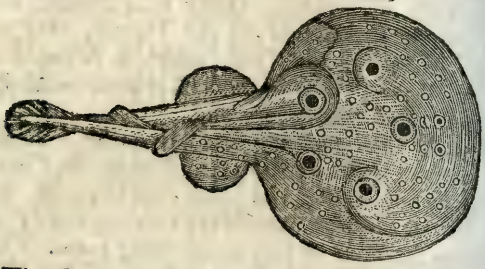
The CRAW-FISH, or CRAY-FISH, exactly reſembles a Lobſter in Shape, and is to be found almoſt in every Brook and Rivulet in *England*. The uſual Way of taking them is by Groping, for they ſhelter themſelves in little Holes on the Banks of Rivers, where they ſearch for them with their Hands; ſome will take in this Manner ſeveral Dozens in an Afternoon: Others will take a Score or two of Rods, or ſmall Sticks, and ſplit them at one End, ſo that they may put a Bait in the Cleft; theſe they ſtick in the Mud at the Side of the Brook, at the Diſtance of about eight or ten Feet from each other. After ſome time they take them up, and if they perceive any Game ſticking to them, they ſlide a little Baſket made with Ruſhes, having a long Handle to it, under the Craw-Fiſh, and ſo take them ſafely out of the Water in the ſame Manner as Crabs; for they will not ſuffer themſelves to be drawn higher than the Surface of the Water. The beſt Time for this Sport is after Sun-ſet, for then they feed moſt eagerly. There is likewiſe another Way, more expeditious than this; which is to take a Bunch of Thorns, and lard it well with the Thighs of Frogs, and throw

throw it into the Water; in the Evening the Craw-Fish will throng about it in Shoals, and so entangle themselves in the Thorns, that by gently pulling up the Cord, which is fastened to the Bundle, and slipping a Basket underneath it, you may catch them every one.

The PRAWN and the SHRIMP harbour themselves in the Holes of Rocks, and such-like Places along the Sea-coast; and those that live near the Sea-side may divert themselves very agreeably in spending an Hour or two in catching them. The Net that serves for this Purpose is something like a Cabbage-Net, but deeper, and the Meshes smaller; this must be fastened to a Bow, with a Handle of the same Shape and Size as a Tennis-Ball Racket. Those who would take them must be upon the Spot as soon as it is High-Water, that they may be ready with their Nets when the Tide begins to turn. At this Time the Nets must be thrust into the Holes and Clefts of Rocks, especially suchwhere Sea-weeds grow; when you lift them up, turn all that you take into a Pail, or some such Thing, and then proceed from one Part of the Hole to another, till you think you have taken all that are there. You may try some Places twice or thrice over; for when they are disturbed they will shift ther Station. By this Method you may take several Hundreds in an Hour's Time.

The Flesh of all these Sorts of Fish are of the same Nature, and only differ in Degree of Goodness. They are all supposed to have a restorative Quality, and therefore must be very nourishing and wholesome.

CRAMP-FISH.



The CRAMP-FISH is of a circular Figure, all but the Tail, which is long and ſlender. It is ſaid to grow to no extraordinary Size; and yet one caught by *F. Redi* weighed ſixteen Pounds. Its Colour is of a dirty Yellow, reſembling Sand or Gravel. Its Eyes are ſmall, and almoſt covered with Skin, behind which are two Holes, in the Shape of Half-Moons, which are ſuppoſed to be the Organs of Hearing. On the upper Part of the Body are five remarkable black Spots, placed in the ſame Form as in the Cut, and are a little blueiſh in the Middle.

The Head of this Fiſh is broad, and joined to the Body, for which Reaſon it ſeems to have no Head at all. The Extremities of the Body end in Fins. A little above the Vent two Fins ariſe, which have two Appendages that ſerve for a Penis, as in the reſt of the cartilaginous Kind.

The moſt remarkable Quality of this Fiſh is, to benumb the Hand of the Perſon that touches it; and it performs this to ſuch a Degree, that it ſeems affected with the Cramp; from whence it derives the Name of Cramp-Fiſh.

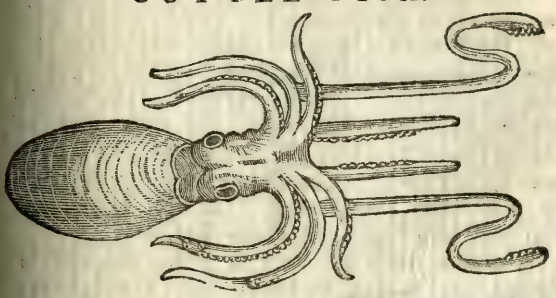
The famous *Redi* ordered one to be caught purpoſely that he might make a Trial of the Nature of this benumbing Quality. As ſoon as he touched the

the Fiſh, he found a Tingling in his Hand, Arm, and Shoulder, attended with a Trembling, and ſo acute a Pain in his Elbow, that he was obliged to take his Hand away. The ſame troubleſome Symptoms were renewed as often as he repeated the Trial; however they grew weaker and weaker till the Creature died, which was in about three Hours. After it was dead, the benumbing Quality quite ceaſed; for though it was handled never ſo much, it produced no Effect.

According to *Borelli*, the ſtupefactive Quality of the Cramp-fiſh does not proceed from any poiſonous Steam; becauſe if he be touched when he is entirely at Reſt, no Effect is produced at all: Beſides, if the Fingers compreſs the Extremities of the Sides ever ſo ſtrongly, the Hand receives no Damage; but if the Hand lies upon the fleſhy Part near the Back-bone, the violent Vibrations of the Fiſh will ſtupify it, and affect it with a Sort of Cramp.

The Fleſh of the Cramp-fiſh is ſeldom or never brought upon the Table, as being unwholeſome.

CUTTLE-FISH.



The CUTTLE-FISH is a deformed uncouth Sort of Fiſh; the Name of which is well known on account of the Bone, which is put to various Uſes.

He has two Trunks fixed to his Head, which ſerve inſtead of Hands; being not only uſeful in ſwimming but in taking what ſerves for Suſtenance.

This Fiſh carries underneath his Throat a Bag, or Receptacle, full of a Liquor that is blacker than Ink, which he diſcharges when purſued, and by that Means conceals himſelf from the Sight of his Enemies, and ſo makes his Eſcape. Beſides, he has ſix Feet on the upper Part, and two larger below, armed with Teeth.

They are eaten very commonly in ſeveral Parts of *France*, and are ſaid to be good Meat.

They live upon ſmall Fiſh.

D A B.

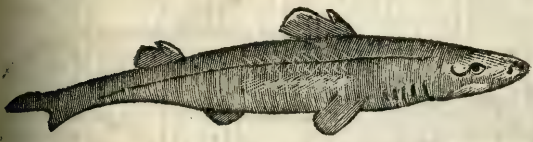
The DAB is a little thicker than a Plaice, but much about the ſame Size. He is a ſcaly Fiſh, and the Scales are large for one of this Kind. He feels pretty rough if you draw your Fingers from the Tail upwards; but he has no Prickles neither on the Middle of the Sides, nor at the Root of the ſurrounding Fins. The Situation of the Eyes are like a Plaice. The Colour of the upper Part is of a dirty Olive with a reddiſh Caſt, and ſpeckled with Spots of a duſky Yellow.

It differs from a Plaice in being thicker, in having large Scales, in having no Tubercles near the Head, and in wanting the Vermilion Spots; though ſome have Yellow ones.

This Fiſh is frequently met with in all Parts of

of the Sea that ſurround our Coaſt. The Fleſh is firmer, and is thought to be better reliſhed than that of a Plaice.

DOG-FISH, *or* PICKED DOG-FISH.



The PICKED DOG-FISH has a roundiſh oblong Body, which is covered with a rough Skin, of great Uſe among the Joiners for poliſhing Wood.

The Back is of a browniſh Aſh-colour. The Belly is white, and more ſmooth than the other Parts. The Eyes are in the Shape of a Boat, and covered with a double Membrane. The Mouth lies juſt under the Eyes, and is furniſhed with a double Row of ſmall Teeth. The Back is provided with two Fins; on the Fore-part of both which are placed two Spines, or Thorns, from whence he is called the Picked Dog-fiſh. The Males have two Penis's, which join to the Belly-fins, near the Vent. The Tail is a little forked, and the Fin that others of this Kind have between it and the Vent is wanting.

The Dog-fiſh brings forth his Young alive, which are produced from Eggs hatched within the Body of the Fiſh. He never grows to any large Bulk; the largeſt never weighing full twenty Pounds. He has a large Stomach, and ſeveral Cuttle-fiſh have been found in it at once. He is frequently taken in the *Britiſh* Ocean, and in the *Iriſh* and *Mediterranean* Seas.

There is another Dog-fiſh, called the *Smooth* or *Unprickly Hound*, which is very like this, but he has neither Prickles nor Teeth.

The Fleſh of all theſe Kinds of Fiſh is rank and unwholeſome.

DOLPHIN *of the Ancients.*

The DOLPHIN, properly ſo called, is a Cetaceous Fiſh, and is covered with a ſmooth hard Skin. He has an oblong roundiſh Body, is Hog-back'd, has a long round Snout which is turned a little upwards. The Cleft of the Mouth is long, and ſhuts very cloſe. The Teeth are ſmall and ſharp. The Tongue large and fleſhy. The Eyes are likewiſe large, but ſo covered with the Skin, that nothing but the Pupil appears; they are placed not far from the Mouth, and almoſt in the ſame Line. On the Top of the Snout is a double Pipe, by which he ſpouts out the Water; it is placed before the Brain, and communicates with the *Aſpera Arteria*.

The Fleſh is blackiſh, and reſembles that of a Hog. The Parts which ſerve for Nutrition and Generation are more like Quadrupedes than Fiſhes. In ſhort, the Kidneys, Penis, Vulva, Teſtes, and all the internal Parts, have a great Likeneſs to thoſe of Quadrupedes.

He differs from the Porpus in having a long Gooſe-like Snout, in being more ſlender and fleſhy, but not ſo fat. The Porpus is leſs, but has a broader Back and a blunt Snout.

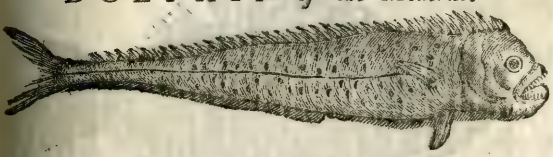
The Dolphin generates in the ſame Manner as a Whale, and goes with Young about ten Months, ſeldom

ſeldom producing above one at a Time, or two at the moſt, and that in the Midſt of the Summer. They live a conſiderable Time, ſome ſay twenty-five or thirty Years. They ſleep with their Snouts out of the Water, and ſome have affirmed they have heard them ſnore. When they ſeem to play on the Top of the Water, it is a certain Sign of an approaching Tempeſt.

They ſwim very ſwift, which is owing to the Strength of their Muſcles, and are often in Shoals; but there is never leſs than a Male and Female together.

They will live three Days out of the Water, during which Time they ſigh in ſo mournful a Manner as to affect thoſe with Concern, who are not uſed to hear them. The Fleſh is ſeldom eaten but by very poor People, out of mere Neceſſity.

DOLPHIN *of the Moderns.*



The DOLPHIN *of the Moderns* is taken from four or five to ſix or ſeven Feet long. It is a Fiſh well known to Sailors, and by them greatly celebrated for its extraordinary Beauty; but this Beauty muſt conſiſt in the Colour rather than the Shape, for neither the Head nor the Body are of ſuch a regular Proportion as merit the leaſt Praiſe. The Back, Belly, and Fins are of a lively Green, mixed with a Silver Colour; the Belly is white, but every Part is ſpotted with a ſhining Blue, which renders this Fiſh a very agreeable Sight both in the Water and out. There is only

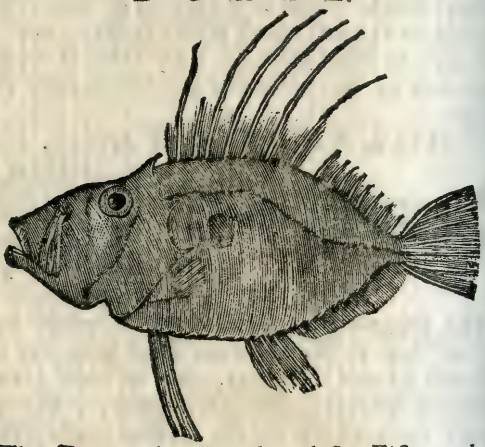
one

one broad Fin on his Back, which runs the whole Length of his tapering Body, and always ſtands upright when he ſwims.

This Fiſh is a very ſwift Swimmer, and will accompany a Ship for a long while together, and very often proves a ſeaſonable Relief; and as the Fleſh is very well taſted, though dry, the Sailors are never backward in endeavouring to make a Meal of them as often as they can.

The Dolphins are a great Enemy to the Flying-fiſh; and are always purſuing them, which is one Reaſon of their being ſeen ſo often out of the Water. Some Writers call this Fiſh a *Dorado*.

DOREE.



The DOREE is a very broad flat Fiſh, and almoſt every where of an equal Thickneſs. He is ſhaped almoſt like a Plaice, but ſwims erect, and therefore ought not to be numbered among the flat Fiſh.

The Head is very large; the Mouth monſtrouſly wide; the Eyes yellow and great; the Sides are of an

an Olive-colour, variouſly mixed with a light Blue. On each Side there is a black Spot as big as a Silver Groat. There are Teeth in both the Jaws; the Tongue is long, ſharp, and ſmooth; the lateral Lines bent as in the Figure; the Tail round.

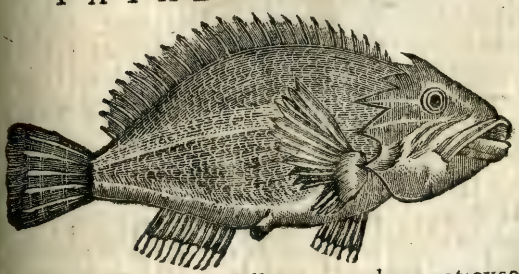
The Size of this Fiſh is generally about eighteen Inches long and ſeven or eight broad.

The Fleſh is tender, and eaſy of Digeſtion, and by many thought ſuperior to that of a Turbot.

This Fiſh was formerly hung up in Churches, on account of the remarkable Spots that appear on each Side, which were ſaid to be the Marks of St. *Chriſtopher*'s Fingers, who caught this Fiſh as he was carrying our Saviour over a Ford: Or, according to others, becauſe this was the Fiſh out of whoſe Mouth St. *Peter* took the Money wherewith to pay Tribute; and that the Spots are elegant Repreſentations of the Coin, being left as a Memorial of the Miracle. But theſe Sort of Fables meet with little Credit now, even among the *Roman Catholics* themſelves.

They are taken both in the Ocean and in the *Mediterranean* Sea, and are often expoſed to Sale at *Penzance* in *Cornwall*; and have often been brought to the *London* Markets by the Land-carriages for Fiſh, and ſold at a high Price.

FATHER-LASHER.



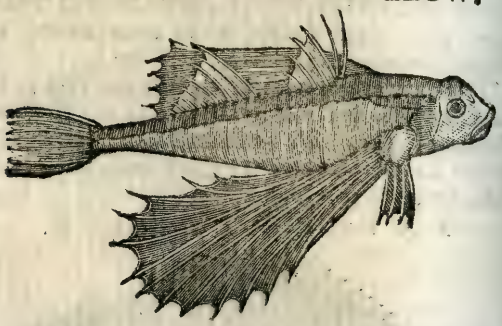
This Fiſh, when full-grown, does not exceed nine

nine Inches in Length. It has ſome Reſemblance of a Miller's Thumb, the fore Part being much larger in Proportion than that towards the Tail. It has no Scales. The Belly is broad and flat; the Sides are divided in the Middle by a rough Line; the Top of the Head is black, and there are three or four black Patches on the Back, but the Spaces between them are pale; the Sides beneath the Line are yellow; the Belly is white.

The Noſtrils are ſmall; the Mouth large, armed with ſeveral Rows of ſmall Teeth; the Tongue is broad, large, and ſmooth; the Eyes are covered with a looſe tranſparent Membrane; the Pupils are ſmall, and encompaſſed with a red Circle. When the Tail is ſpread, it is ſomewhat roundiſh.

He feeds upon Shrimps, ſmall Fiſh, and Sea Inſects, as appears from opening the Stomach.

FLYING-FISH *or* SEA-SWALLOW.



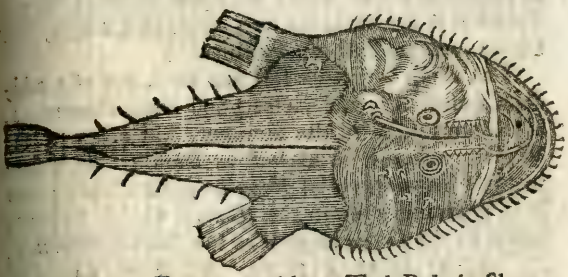
The FLYING-FISH is very common between the *Tropics*. There are ſeveral Sorts of them, but they are all about the Bigneſs of a Herring, and their Gill-fins are ſo long and broad, that they look like Wings; with theſe they are enabled to ſkim along the Surface of the Water in the Manner of a Swallow, inſomuch that it is very common for

them

them to fly into the Ships which are ſailing in thoſe Seas. They are an excellent Bait for the Dolphin, and are often made uſe of by the Sailors for that Purpoſe. They cannot fly far, becauſe their Wings ſoon ſtand in need of wetting.

There is a Sort of a Flying-Fiſh ſometimes ſeen in the *Mediterranean*; between the *Tropics* they appear by Thouſands at a Time, and it is thought a very good Diverſion to ſee the Art they make uſe of to avoid the Dolphins.

FROG-FISH *or* TOAD-FISH.



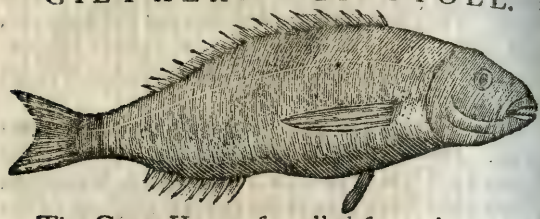
The FROG-FISH reſembles a Tad-Pole in Shape, and ſeems to be of a middle Nature between the boney and the griſtly Fiſh. His Head is of a circular Figure, and very large in Proportion to his Body. His Mouth is monſtrouſly wide, and the lower Jaw ſtands out an Inch farther than the upper. Both his Jaws are armed with long ſharp Teeth. He has likewiſe Teeth on the Palate, and at the Root of the Tongue, which is large and broad.

On the lower Part of the Body, under the Throat, are placed two Fins which reſemble the Feet of a Mole, by the Aſſiſtance of which they creep at the Bottom of the Sea.

The Fleſh of this Fiſh is white when it is boiled, and reſembles that of a Frog in Taſte.

GILT-

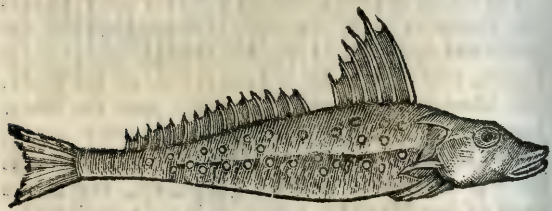
GILT-HEAD *or* GILT-POLL.



The GILT-HEAD, ſo called from the remarkable Semicircle of a Gold Colour between its Eyes, is broad and flat, being in ſome reſpects like a Bream; it grows to be two Spans in Length, but ſeldom weighs full ten Pounds.

The Fleſh is neither ſoft nor hard, but of a middle Conſiſtence, and yields good Nouriſhment. It is ſeldom taken in the Summer, but often in the Winter, when it is higheſt in Seaſon. It is ſeen in the Fiſh-markets of *Rome* in great Plenty; nor is it a Stranger upon the *Britiſh* Coaſt, it being taken in the *Ocean* as well as the *Mediterranean*.

GURNARD, (GREY).

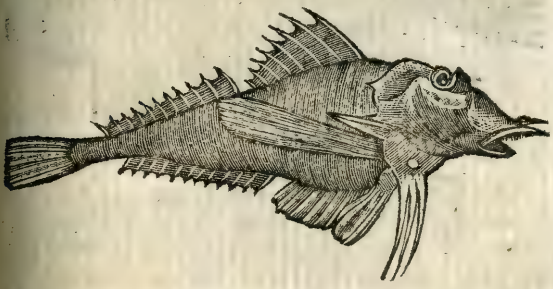


The GREY-GURNARD has a Back of a dirty Green, ſometimes ſpeckled with Black, and always with Yellow or White. The lateral Line is more rough and prominent in this than in others of the ſame Kind. Under this Line the Sides are of a lighter Colour, and fuller of white Spots. The Belly, as in moſt other Fiſh, is white; the Head

is

is large, and covered with boney Plates, the uppermoſt of which ſerves for a Shield to the Top of the Head. It is very common in the *Britiſh* Ocean, and frequently met with in the South of *England*.

GURNARD (RED), *or* ROTCHET.



This Fiſh is not ſo large as the Grey-Gurnard, it never exceeding a Foot in Length. It has a large boney Head, armed with Prickles; the Body gradually decreaſes in Thickneſs from the Head to the Tail, which is very ſmall; both the Body and Fins are of a reddiſh Colour, from whence it derives its Name.

The Fleſh is hard, brittle, white, well-taſted, and wholeſome, claiming a Place among Fiſh of the higheſt Eſteem.

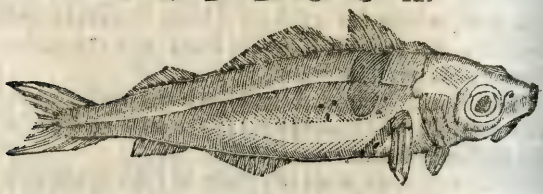
This Fiſh makes an odd Sort of a Noiſe, which ſome fancy to be like the ſinging of a Cuckow, others like the grunting of a Hog; others again affirm, that when it is taken out of the Water and touched, it erects its Prickles, and cries *Curre* very plainly; whence, in ſome Parts of *England*, they go by the Name of *Curres*.

GURNARD,

GURNARD, (YELLOW.)

This Fiſh is very uncommon, and was firſt deſcribed by Dr. *Tyſon*, in the *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, N° 233. From the Likeneſs of the Fins he placed it among the Gurnard Kind, for they had no Name for it on the Coaſt of *Suſſex*, where it was taken: He therefore calls it, *The ſmooth Gurnard of a blueiſh Yellow.*

HADDOCK.



An HADDOCK is of a middle Size, between a Cod and a Whiting. This Fiſh is blackiſh on the Back, and is covered with ſmall Scales. From the upper Corner of the Gills to the Tail there runs a black Line; and on the Middle of both Sides, not far from the Gills, is a large black Spot, which they ſay is a Mark made by the Finger and Thumb of St. *Peter*, that he might diſtinguiſh this Fiſh from others, as being very much to his Lik-

ing. The ſame Monkiſh Fable is told of another Fiſh called the *Piper*.

The Eyes are large, and there is a Barb on the lower Jaw, about an Inch long. The Tail is forked. In other Things it reſembles a Cod.

Some reckon this to be but a coarſe Fiſh, and apt to cauſe Fevers; but that chiefly happens when it is taken in Seas that are ſhallow and muddy, as about *Frieſland*: But where the Seas are deep, and the Water clear, this Fiſh is wholeſome enough, and the Taſte is far from being deſpicable.

HAKE.

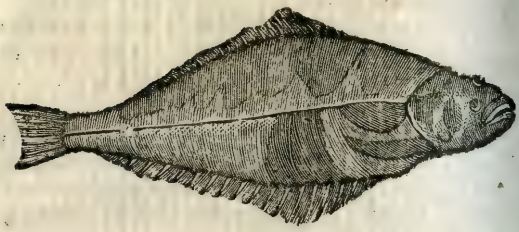
The HAKE is a Fiſh about half a Yard long, and ſometimes more. It is ſhaped ſomething like a Pike, from whence it derives its Name.

Willoughby compares it to a Whiting, which it is moſt like, both in the Shape and Colour. The Back is of a light Colour; the Belly of a dirty White; the Scales are ſmall; the Head broad and flat; the Mouth is large, like a Pike's, and full of ſharp Teeth. His Fleſh is ſoft and tender.

The proper Time of fiſhing for Hake, at *Fiſcard*, and other Places between *Wales* and *Ireland*, is from *Whitſuntide* to St. *James's-tide*.

HALYBUT.

HALYBUT.



The HALYBUT is the largeſt of all flat Fiſh. It exceeds the Turbot greatly, and is of a longer Make. One of theſe Fiſh of a Yard long, is about half a Yard broad. Some of them weigh one hundred Pounds, but thoſe eſteemed beſt to the Taſte, are from forty to ten Pounds each. The *Jews* are very fond of it.

It is found in the *German* and *Britiſh* Oceans, and likewiſe in the *Iriſh* Sea. It is thought to be nearly as good as a Turbot.

HERRING.

The HERRING is a well known Fiſh, of nine Inches or a Foot in Length. It is commonly thought to be the *Halec* of the Ancients, which is a great Miſtake; for *Halec* is not the Name of any Sort of Fiſh, but only of a Sauce to Salt Fiſh in general.

That which diſtinguiſhes this Kind of Fiſh from all others, is a ſcaly Line that runs along the Middle of the Belly from the Head to the Tail.

A Herring dies immediately after it is taken out of the Water, whence the Proverb ariſes, *As dead as*

as a Herring. The Fleſh is every where in Eſteem, being fat, ſoft and delicate, eſpecially if dreſſed as ſoon as taken. That it is a Fiſh every where in Eſteem, appears from the vaſt Quantities that are taken and conſumed, as well ſalted, dried, and pickled, as freſh.

It was a Queſtion formerly, whether Herrings fed upon any thing beſides Water? but *Lewenhoeck* has made it evident, that they come every Year in Purſuit of Worms and ſmall Fiſh, which at the Time of their Arrival abound in the *Channel*; for when they have cleared the Northern Seas of their Stock of Proviſions, then they travel Southward in Search of a freſh Supply. Their moſt conſtant Abode ſeems to be in the Seas between the North of *Scotland*, *Norway*, and *Denmark*, from whence they make annual Excurſions through the *Britiſh* Channel, as far as the Coaſt of *Normandy*.

The *Dutch* begin their Herring-Fiſhery on the 14th of *June*, and employ no leſs than a thouſand Veſſels therein. Theſe Veſſels are a Kind of Barks, called Buſſes, carrying from forty-five to ſixty Ton, and two or three ſmall Cannon.

None of them are allowed to ſtir out of Port without a Convoy, unleſs they carry twenty Pieces of Cannon among them all, in which Caſe they are permitted to go in Conſort. Before they ſet out they make a verbal Agreement, which has the ſame Force as if it was in Writing.

The Regulations of the Admiralty of *Holland* are in a great Meaſure followed by the *French*, and other Nations: The principal are, That no Fiſher ſhall caſt his Net within a hundred Fathom of another's Boat: That while the Nets are caſt, a Light ſhall be kept on the hind Part of the Veſſel: That when a Boat is by any Accident obliged to leave off Fiſhing, the Light ſhall be caſt into

the Sea: Likewiſe, that when the greater Part of the Fleet leaves Fiſhing, and caſts Anchor, the reſt ſhall be obliged to do the ſame.

The beſt Times of Fiſhing on the Coaſt of *Norfolk* and *Suffolk*, near *Yarmouth*, *Leſtoffe*, and *Southwold*, are from the Middle of *September* till the Middle of *October*. The Nets that they uſe are about five Yards deep, and twenty-five Yards long: They ſometimes faſten ſo many of theſe Nets together as will take in a Mile in Compaſs.

They judge whereabouts the Herrings lie by the Hovering and Motion of the Sea-Birds, which continually purſue them in Expectation of Prey. The Fiſhers, as they row gently along, let their Nets fall into the Sea, taking their Courſe as nearly as they can againſt the Tide, that ſo when they draw their Nets they may have the Aſſiſtance of the Tide. As ſoon as any Boat has got its Load, it makes to the Shore, and delivers the Herrings to the Man who is to waſh and gut them.

They diſtinguiſh their Herrings into ſix different Sorts, as the Fat Herring, which is the largeſt and thickeſt of all, and will keep about two or three Months; the Meat-Herring, which is likewiſe large, but not ſo thick nor ſo fat as the former; the Night-Herring, which is of a middle Size; the Pluck, which has received ſome Damage from the Nets; the Shotten-Herring, which has loſt its Milt or Spawn; and the Copſhen, which by ſome Accident or other has been deprived of its Head.

All theſe Sorts of Herrings are put into a Tub with Salt or Brine, where they lie for twenty-four Hours; then they are taken out and put into Wicker Baſkets, and waſhed; after this they are ſpitted on ſmall wooden Spits, and hung up in a Chimney built for that Purpoſe, at ſuch Diſtances that the Smoke may have free Acceſs to them all.

When

When they have filled these Places, which will hold ten or twelve thousand, they kindle the Billets which are laid on the Floor, in order to dry them; this done, they shut the Doors, all other Air-Holes being stopt before, and immediately the Place is filled with Smoke. This is repeated every Quarter of an Hour, insomuch that a single Last of Herrings requires five hundred Billets to dry them. A Last is ten Barrels, each Barrel containing near a thousand Herrings. These, thus prepared and dried, are called Red-Herrings.

The Pickled-Herrings are best done by the *Dutch*, who take them for that Purpose about the Summer Solstice. The usual Method of Pickling them is this: As soon as the Herrings are taken out of the Sea they are gutted and washed: then they are put into a strong Brine, made with Water and Sea-salt, for fifteen Hours; after this they are taken out and well drained, and put in a regular Order into Barrels, with a Layer of Salt at the Bottom of the Barrel, and another at the Top. They then take care to stop them up carefully that no Air may get in, nor Brine out, either of which would be prejudicial to the Fish.

Herrings always swim in Shoals, delighting to be near the Shore. They spawn but once a Year, and that is about the Autumnal Equinox, a little before which, like many other Fish, they are highest in Season.

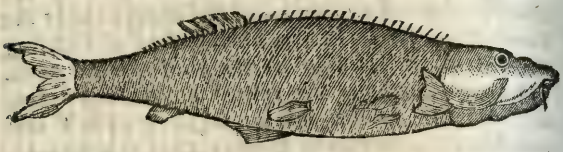
HORN-FISH, *or* GARR-FISH.

The HORN-FISH is a long, slender, and roundish Fish. The Snout is very long, slender, and sharp; the Head is flat, and of a blueish Green; the lower Jaw is longer than the upper; but what is most

remarkable of all, the upper Jaw is moveable, as in a Crocodile.

It does not grow to any large Size; for ſix of thoſe that are uſually taken will not weigh a Pound. Theſe Fiſh are generally caught with Mackerel, and are very much of the ſame Taſte, but the Back-bone being of a Green-colour, few People care to eat them on that account. But though the Fleſh is hard and dry, and conſequently not very eaſy of Digeſtion, yet it yields good Nouriſhment.

ISING-GLASS-FISH.



The Ising-Glass-Fish has a very thick, heavy, large Head; the Mouth is very long and wide.

The Length of this Fiſh is about twenty-four Feet, and it weighs above four hundred Pounds. It is uſually met with in the Seas about *Muſcovy*, and in the *Danube*.

The Fiſh is ſweet and viſcid, and eats beſt when it has been ſome Time in Salt; the Fleſh of the Back has the Taſte of Veal, and that of the Belly is thought to be as ſweet and good as Pork. It is a very common Diſh in *Muſcovy*, and the Jelly is very wholeſome and nouriſhing.

As to the Manner of making the Iſing-Glaſs, the Guts, Stomach, Tail, Fins, and Skin, are taken and boiled till they are all diſſolved that will diſſolve; then the Liquor is ſtrained and ſet to cool; when it is cold, the Fat is carefully taken off, and the Liquor itſelf is boiled again to a juſt

Conſiſtency, after which it is cut into thin Slices, then hung upon a String and carefully dried. That which is cleareſt and whiteſt is beſt. The chief Conſumption of this is by the Wine Merchants, who make uſe of it to fine, or force their Wine, as they themſelves term it.

L I N G.

The LING has a Body in Shape long and round, covered with ſmall Scales that ſtick cloſe to it. The Back and Sides of ſome are Olive, of others Aſh-coloured or Grey.

The Fleſh of a Ling, when juſt caught, is very delicious, and when ſalted and dried is juſtly preferred before all other Salt-fiſh.

It is frequently taken near *Penzance*, and among the Iſlands of *Scotland*. On the North-Eaſt of *England* it may be taken from *Eaſter* till *Midſummer*, and on the North-Eaſt of *Ireland* from *Chriſtmas* to *Michaelmas*.

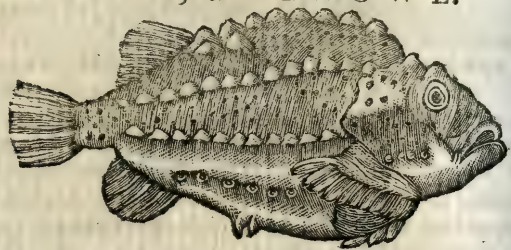
L O B S T E R.

The LOBSTER is better known by Sight than any Deſcription that can be given of it. They always feed at the Bottom of the Water, and are furniſhed with a Pair of ſtrong Claws, with which they faſten on the larger Prey that happens to come within their Reach; but when none ſuch offers, they ſearch the Beds of Mud and Gravel for the Worms that commonly lie hid therein.

The beſt taſted Lobſters are caught off the *Iſle of Wight*; but thoſe being few in Quantity, the *London* Markets are chiefly ſupplied from *Norway* and the *Orkney Iſles*.

Lobſters are taken with Pots, as they are called, made of Wicker-work; in theſe they put the Bait and throw them to the Bottom of the Sea, in ſix or ten Fathom Water, or ſometimes deeper: Into theſe the Lobſter will creep for the Sake of the Bait, and by that Means is deprived of its Liberty. Their Fleſh is ſweet, reſtorative, and very innocent.

LUMP, *or* SEA-OWL.



The LUMP is about a Foot or a Foot and a Half long, and is a thick deformed Fiſh, as the Name implies. The Belly is broad and red, the Back is narrow, the Body without Scales, but there are black ſharp Tubercles on all Parts of the Skin.

It is a very common Fiſh, and frequently ſeen in the Markets, but the Fleſh is in no great Eſteem.

MACKEREL.

The MACKEREL is generally a Foot, and ſometimes

times a Foot and a half long. The Body is long, round, thick, and fleshy, but towards the Tail very slender and small. It is not entirely void of Scales, but they are very thin and little. Underneath the Lines that divide the Sides in the Middle it is of a bright Silver Colour, and above them of a blueish Green; from the Back towards the Sides proceed several dark Streaks, which by diversifying the Colour contribute greatly to the Beauty of the Fish.

It is a Fish of Prey, and exceeding voracious; there are often found small Fish in its Belly.

Mackerel are found in large Shoals in divers Parts of the Ocean, but especially on the Coasts of *France* and *England*. They enter the *English* Channel in *April*, and take their Course through the Straits of *Dover*, insomuch that in *June* they advance as far as *Cornwall*, *Sussex*, and *Kent*, *Normandy* and *Picardy*.

They are taken either with the Angle or with Nets. When they are angled for, it must be out of a Boat, Smack, or Ship that lies at Anchor. The best Bait for them is a Bit of a Herring put upon a strong Hook; but when this is wanting, a Shrimp, or a Bit of any other Fish will do, or even a Piece of scarlet Cloth; for they bite so freely there is no Danger of not having Sport; when you have taken one, their own Flesh will serve for a Bait. There is no Occasion to be curious about your Tackle, for you may even fish without a Rod, and with several Hooks at a Time.

In the West of *England* they fish for them with Nets, near the Shore, in the following Manner: One Man fixes a Pole into the Sand near the Sea, to which he makes fast one End of a long Net. Another in a Boat takes the other End of the Net in his Boat, and rows round in a Circuit as

far as the Length of the Net will permit, and then back towards the Shore; when his Boat turns round he ſteps into the Water, and taking the Cord of the Net with him, drags the Net towards the Shore; then upon a Signal given, both the Men draw the Net out of the Sea, and by this Method often catch three or four hundred Fiſh; they are immediately carried away by Horſes, which wait for that Purpoſe. The Quantity of Mackerel taken upon that Coaſt ſometimes is almoſt incredible; and when they are ſo cheap they are not worth carrying away.

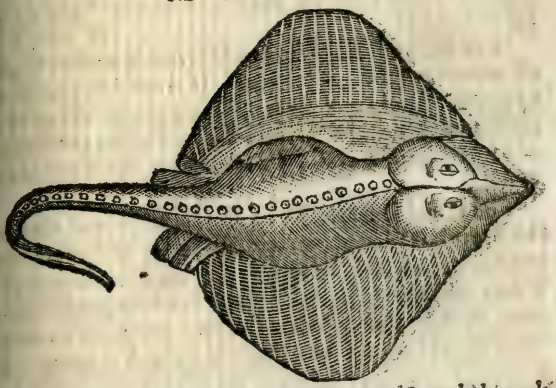
The Fleſh of a Mackerel is very good when freſh, eſpecially if they are dreſſed when juſt taken out of the Water; and there is ſuch a Difference between them and thoſe that are brought to *London*, that it is not to be conceived by any that have not tried. However, they are not to be deſpiſed even when they are well cured by Pickling, and put up into Barrels.

There are two Ways of Pickling them; the firſt is by opening and gutting them, and filling their Bellies with Salt, cramming it as hard in as poſſible with a Stick; which done, they range them in Strata, or Rows, at the Bottom of the Veſſel, ſtrewing Salt between the Layers.

In the ſecond Way, they put them immediately into Tubs of Brine made of freſh Water and Salt, and let them ſteep ſo long till they think they have imbibed Salt enough to make them keep; after this they take them out and barrel them up, taking Care to preſs them down cloſe.

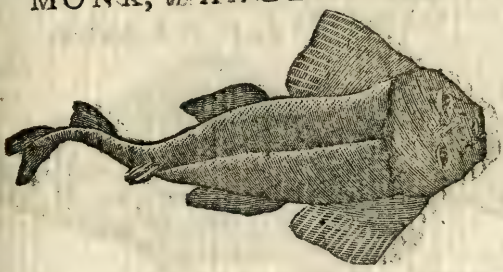
MAID.

MAID.



The MAID is a young Thornback, and though ſomething like the Skate, is of a different Species, the Maid often abounding with Prickles iſſuing from round hard Subſtances concealed within the Fleſh; whereas the Skate is free from any Prickles: Neither is it ſo much eſteemed for Delicacy as the Skate.

MONK, *or* ANGEL-FISH.



The MONK-FISH is of a middle Nature between a Shark and a Skate. It grows to a large Size, often weighing ſixty Pounds. *Rondeletius* affirms, they ſometimes grow to the Bigneſs of a Man, and

that he saw one which weighed a hundred and sixty Pounds.

The Skin of this Fish is very rough, and covered all over with a filthy Slime. It is very much used to polish Wood and Ivory, and goes by the general Name of Fish Skin. Its Colour upon the Back and Sides is of a dusky Ash; but on the Belly it is White.

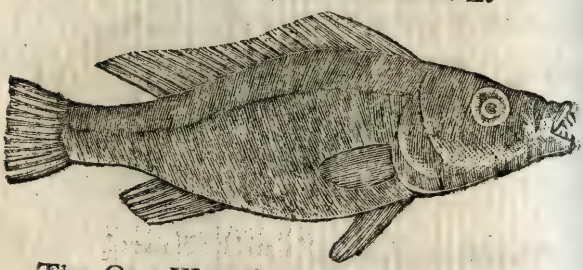
The Head is roundish at the Extremity, where the Mouth is placed, quite different from those Fish to which it seems to be allied. It has three Rows of Teeth in each Jaw, each Row consisting of eighteen, so that the whole Number amounts to one hundred and eight; but there is some Variation in this.

The Flesh of this Fish is in no Repute. The Skin is in great Request for making Sheaths, Cases, &c. *Jovius* affirms, that this is the Skin of which the *Turks* make Shagreen.

The Monk-Fish is to be met with in all Parts of the Ocean, and is frequently taken on the Coast of *Cornwall*.

MUSCLE. See OYSTERS.

OLD-WIFE, *or* WRASSE.



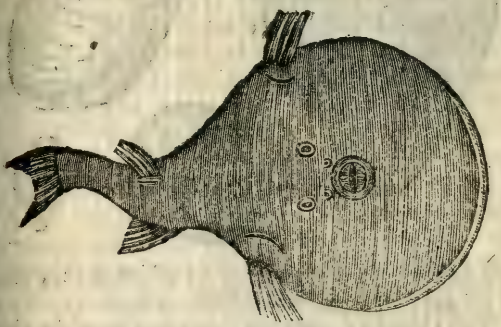
The OLD-WIFE is in Shape like a Tench, and in Length about nine Inches.

The

The Flesh is no way to be commended, either for an agreeable Taste or wholesome Properties.

The People of *Cornwall* call this Fish a *Wrasse*; and the *Welsh*, *Gwrach*, which has some Affinity to it in Sound, and signifies an *Old Woman*.

ORB, *or* SEA WEATHER-COCK.



The ORB is taken in the Mouth of the River *Nile* in *Egypt*. The Figure is nearly spherical, the Tail only excepted. It is covered with a hard Skin which is all over beset with sharp Prickles.

This Fish is not eatable, it being either all Head or Belly, which you please; and is commonly hung up in the Cabinets of the Curious as a Rarity.

OYSTER, MUSCLE, COCKLE, *and* PERRIWINKLE.

These are so well known to all, that they stand in no need of a particular Description.

The OYSTER casts his Spawn or Spat, in *May*, which at first appears like the Drop of a Candle; it sticks to any hard Substance it falls upon, and seems to be provided with a Shell in two Days Time, and in three Years they are fit for the Market.

Colchester, *Mersey*, and *Brickleſea* in *Essex*, have been long famous for fattening great Quantities in Pits, or Beds, contrived to admit the Sea Water. From whence they are packed up in Barrels, and sent to all Parts of the Kingdom in the Months of *November* and *December*, being esteemed superior to any others of the Kind.

These Oysters they term Natives, and they are altogether incapable of moving from the Place where they are first spawned. For this Reason the Dredgers make use of a Sort of Nets, which are fastened to a strong broad Iron Hoop with a sharp

ſharp Edge, which they drag along the Bottom of the Sea, and ſo take the Oyſters.

The Oyſters thus taken are carried to different Places, where they are laid in Beds, or Rills, of Salt-water, in order to fatten them, and theſe they term Layers. Thoſe which, when they are ſpawned, happen to ſtick to Rocks, often grow to a very large Size, and are called Rock-Oyſters. And it is ſo far from being ſtrange that the Oyſters ſtick to the Rocks in this Manner, that it is very common for Sailors to ſee Millions hang on the Roots of Mangrove-Trees at low Water, in the Mouths of Rivers, in many Parts of the World. What is commonly ſaid of their changing their Sides at the Ebbing of the Tide cannot be true; for they have not the leaſt Power to do any thing but to ſhut and open their Shells.

But it is otherwiſe with the MUSCLE and COCKLE; for they being lighter, are more liable to be carried along by any Motion of the Water, and if they cannot move themſelves from Place to Place, they can, however, hinder themſelves from being the Sport of the Waves. For this Purpoſe they are capable of forming ſeveral Strings, of the Thickneſs of Hairs, about three Inches long, and ſometimes to the Number of two hundred and Fifty. With theſe they lay hold of any Thing that is near them. Mr. *Reaumur* has often ſeen them making theſe Threads, and when he has cut them off they have begun to make others. This Mechaniſm is ſtill more evident in the *Pinna Marina*, with regard to the Fineneſs and Number of their Threads: This is a Shell-fiſh, which, on the Coaſt of *Provence*, grows to the Length of a Foot, and on the Coaſt of *Italy* to that of two Feet. The Production of this Animal is as fine as Silk, and is made uſe of for the ſame Purpoſes

to

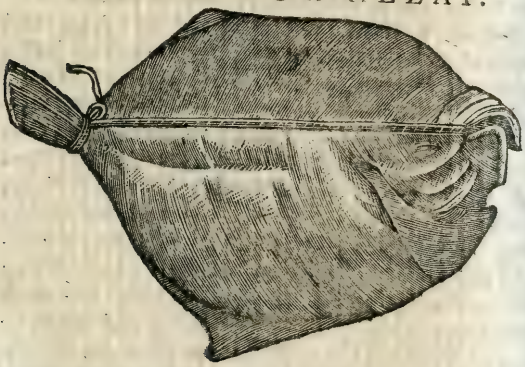
to this very Day at *Palermo* in *Sicily*; for they make various Kinds of Stuffs, and other Curiosities, of the Silk of this laborious Shell-fish.

The Instrument that the Muscle employs in producing these Threads is what we commonly call the Tongue, in the Midst of which is a narrow Channel, which serves as a Sort of a Mould for their first Formation.

The COCKLE has likewise a Power of making these Threads as well as the Muscle; the only Difference is, that those of the Cockle are more thick and shorter.

As for the PERRIWINKLE, there is nothing remarkable can be said of it, but what belongs in common to all Animals that have Shells.

PEARL *or* LUG-A LEAF.



The PEARL differs from a Plaice much in the same Manner as a Turbot, that is, in not having any rough Lines at the Root of the Fins which surround it; in having the Eyes placed on the left Side, to the Right of the Mouth, and farther distant from each other; likewise in having the Back-fin take its Rise nearer the Mouth.

These

Thoſe caught on the Coaſts of *Devon* and *Cornwall* are called *Brill*, and by ſome eſteemed equal to Turbot, being a firm, well-taſted Fiſh.

PERRIWINKLE. See OYSTER.

PILCHARD.

The PILCHARD is never above nine Inches long, and is ſomewhat of a thicker Make than a Herring. The Back is of a blueiſh Green, the Belly and Sides of a Silver Colour; near the upper Corner of the Gills, on both Sides, there are black Spots, and in ſome there are four or five placed in a right Line towards the Tail. The Mouth is wide, but there are no Teeth, either in the Tongue, Palate, or Jaws. The Eyes are of a middle Size, and of a Silver Colour, with a little Tincture of Red. In moſt other Things it reſembles a Herring.

The Fleſh eats admirably well, and is more firm and delicate than that of a Herring; and, beſides, its ſalutary Properties are no way inferior to its Taſte.

The Pilchard is a Fiſh of Paſſage, and ſwims in Shoals in the ſame Manner as the Herring and Anchovy. The chief Fiſheries are along the Coaſt of *Dalmatia*, to the South of the Iſland of *Iſſea*; on the Coaſts of *Bretagne*, from *Belleiſle* as far as *Breſt*; and along the Coaſts of *Cornwall* and *Devonſhire*. That on the Coaſt of *Dalmatia* is ſo plentiful, that it not only furniſhes all *Greece*, but a great Part of *Italy*. That on the Coaſt of

Bretagne

Bretagne employs yearly above three thouſand Sloops, and moſt of the Seamen of the Country.

The Pilchards caught on our own Coaſts are not ſo much valued, though bigger, as thoſe on the Coaſt of *France*, which is owing to their not being ſo well cured.

The Seaſon of Fiſhing is from *June* to *September*; though ſometimes they are caught on the Coaſt of *Cornwall* at *Chriſtmas*.

Near *France* they uſe the Roes of Cod-Fiſh as Baits, which, thrown into the Sea, make them riſe from the Bottom, and run into Nets placed for that Purpoſe.

The Pilchards naturally follow Light; and for that Reaſon will gather about a Boat which carries a Light in the Night-time; which renders the Fiſhery much more expeditious and eaſy.

On the Coaſts of *Devonſhire* and *Cornwall* they ſet Men to watch on the Tops of Mountains and Cliffs, whom they call *Huers*, who are able to diſcover when a Shoal of Pilchards are coming, by the Blackneſs or Purple-colour of the Water, and in the Night by its ſhining. When the *Huers* perceive, by theſe Marks, where the Fiſh are, they direct the Boats and Veſſels, by Signs before agreed upon, how to manage their Nets, which they call *Saines*, by which Means they often take at one Draught a hundred thouſand Pilchards, and upwards.

They lay the Pilchards in a Heap, in a Warehouſe, upon the Ground, placing one Layer upon another, with a ſufficient Quantity of Salt between each; thus they go on, laying *ſtratum ſuper ſtratum*, as the Chemiſts ſpeak, till they are an Ell and a Half high; after they have remained fifteen or eighteen Days in this Manner, and are thoroughly ſalted, they take them out and thruſt

wooden

wooden Spits through their Gills, that they may waſh them with greater Eaſe. When they have been waſhed twice they put them into Barrels, and preſs them down with heavy Weights, which force out a great Quantity of Oil, ſerviceable for many Purpoſes; then they fill the Barrels up again, and ſell them to the Merchants. This Fiſhery yields great Profit to the People in thoſe Parts.

PILOT-FISH.

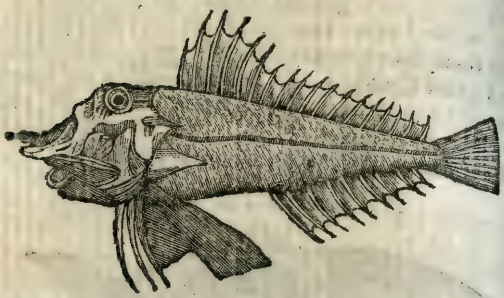
This Fiſh is an Attendant upon the Shark, and is never ſeen but in his Company, generally ſwimming before him as though he was his Pilot; whence our Sailors have beſtowed the Title of Pilot-Fiſh upon him.

That there is ſome natural Friendſhip between theſe two Fiſh, is pretty certain; for they are always ſeen in each other's Company, but upon what Account is very hard to determine; though they are ſaid to go before to direct the Shark to his Prey. They are about the Size of a middling Whiting; and make a very beautiful Appearance in the Water, playing about the Shark, who will not meddle with them though he is ever ſo hungry.

They are moſt commonly ſtruck with a Fizgig when they are taken, and are accounted a very delicate Morſel.

PIPER

PIPER.



The PIPER is of the ſame Colour as the Red Gurnard, only the Head is lighter, and has a yellowiſh Caſt. The Snout is divided into two broad Horns, which, about the Edges, are armed with Thorns or Prickles.

It is met with both in the *Britiſh* Ocean, and the *Mediterranean* Sea. It feeds upon ſmall Crabs.

The Fleſh is of the ſame Nature as that of the Red and Grey Gurnard.

This Fiſh makes a Sort of a Noiſe when he is taken out of the Water, which has given the *Corniſh* People Occaſion to diſtinguiſh him by the Name of the Piper.

PLAICE.

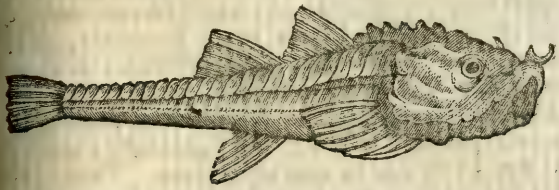
The PLAICE is a Fiſh extremely flat; ſometimes we meet with them of the Length of a Foot, and

ſeven

ſeven Inches broad. The upper Part is of a dirty Olive, painted with round Spots of a Vermilion Dye; the lower Part is White.

This Fiſh is every where to be met with. The Fleſh is ſoft, ſweet, pleaſant, and wholeſome, and by ſome thought of equal Goodneſs with a Soal.

P O G G E.



The Pogge is about two Hands Breadth in Length. The Head is but two Inches broad at the moſt, each Side of which is full of Warts, or Tubercles, which render it a very diſagreeable Sight. On the fore Part, about the Mouth, are a great many ſmall Briſtles, and the hind Part is armed with Prickles which bend backwards.

This Fiſh is frequently taken in *Yorkſhire*, and the Biſhoprick of *Durham*. It is accounted a delicious Morſel and feeds upon Shrimps, and Fiſh of the minuteſt Kind.

P O R P U S.

The Porpus is a Fiſh uſually about ſix Feet long, and is ſeen very frequently leaping in and out of the Water, eſpecially before a Storm, making an uncouth Kind of a Noiſe like Snorting.

The

The Shape is long and round, but towards the Tail it is ſmall, tapering like a Cone, and at the very Root of the Tail it is flat. The Snout is long and ſharp, furniſhed with ſtrong Muſcles to enable them to dig up ſmall Fiſh out of the Sand.

He has no Gills, nor Holes where the Gills ſhould be; but on the Top of the Head there is a wide Pipe, which opens like a half Moon; and inwardly it is divided by a boney Subſtance, as it were, into two Noſtrils. Theſe afterwards unite into one, and open with a ſingle Hole into the Mouth near the Gullet: The End of this Aperture is provided with a ſtrong Sphincter, whereby it may be opened or ſhut at Pleaſure. The upper Part of the Noſtrils are covered with a ſtrong Skin, in the Manner of an Epiglottis, to hinder any Liquor from entering contrary to the Inclination of the Fiſh.

The Tail is placed horizontally, like the Whale's, which Poſition is neceſſary, he being obliged to riſe ſo often to take Breath.

The Belly and all other Parts of the Body is covered with Fat, which tends to preſerve the Equilibrium between the Fiſh and the Water, otherwiſe it would be difficult for him to riſe. The Fat likewiſe is a great Defence againſt the Cold, which would otherwiſe extinguiſh the natural Heat; for it ſerves for the ſame Purpoſe as good warm Cloaths in the Winter Time. The Fleſh is red, and looks very much like Pork.

PRAWN. See CRAB-FISH.

ROCK-FISHING. See WHITING, and WHITING POLLACK.

SAND-EEL, *or* LAUNCE.

The SAND-EEL is long and roundiſh, and has ſome

ſome Affinity with an Eel, as the *Engliſh* Name intimates. It ſeldom exceeds a Foot in Length, and is of the ſame Shape and Figure as the Garfiſh.

The Fleſh has a delicate Taſte, and is a very agreeable Bait for other Fiſh.

The Males are ſhort and thick, the Females long and ſlender; the former being more turgid with the Milt than the other with the Spawn.

They generally lie Half a Foot under the Sand; and when the Tide is out, the Fiſhermen dig them up with a ſort of a Hook made for that Purpoſe.

There ſeem to be two Sorts of Sand-Eels, one of which has but one Fin on the Back, and likewiſe wants the Belly-fins. The Fins of the other are placed as in the Cut.

SAW-FISH.

The SAW-FISH has often been treated of in an uncertain and fabulous Manner; we ſhall therefore take Care to ſay nothing about it, but what has been related by Eye-witneſſes themſelves.

For Magnitude it may be reckoned among the Cetaceous Kind, but has nothing elſe in common with them. The Body, both in Shape and Colour, has a great Reſemblance of the Dog-fiſh. *Frazier*, who, in his Voyage to the *South-Sea*, happened to ſee a Saw-Fiſh, ſays, the Mouth of it is like that of a Man. The Saw ſerves as a Defence for it againſt the Whale, as he judged from an Engagement

Engagement he happened to ſee between them on the Coaſt of *Chili*.

SCAD, *or* BONETTO.

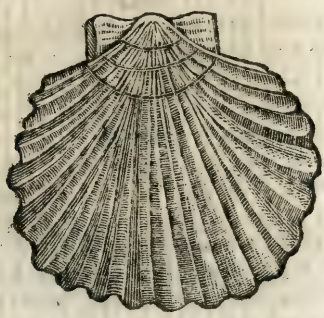
The SCAD is like a Mackerel both in Shape and Taſte, for which Reaſon the *French* give it the Name of the Baſtard-Mackerel; but it is conſiderably leſs than a Mackerel; and not of ſo round a Make. The Back is of a ſhining Blue; the Belly of a Silver Colour, with a Tincture of Purple; the Borders of the Gills ſeem to be ſtained with Ink.

In the Middle of the Sides there is a Line covered with ſmall boney Plates; it does not run directly along, but bends a little downwards.

Theſe Fiſh ſwim in Shoals, and are taken in the *European* Seas.

The Fleſh is dry, and harder than that of Mackerel.

SCOLLOP.



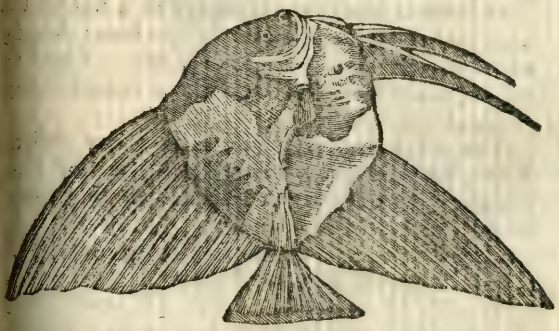
The SCOLLOP is a Shell-fiſh of a ſweeter and more

more agreeable Taſte than an Oyſter, and is more eaſily digeſted.

This Species in particular are covered with Shells ſoon after they are generated; but as ſoon as the Fiſh begins to grow bigger, the Shell will not entirely cover his Body, and conſequently a ſmall Part of it will begin to appear through the Opening of the Shell; from this Part there proceeds a thick viſcous Subſtance, from whence an additional Piece of the Shell is formed.

Theſe are not much eſteemed, but are caught on the Coaſt of *Cornwall* and *Devonſhire*.

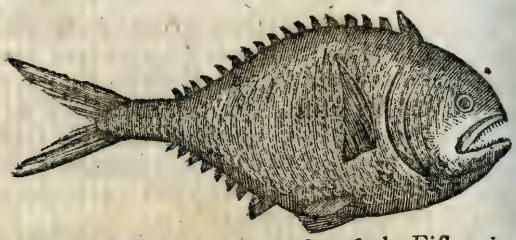
SEA-BAT.



The SEA-BAT is about eight Inches and a Half in Breadth from the Extremity of one Fin to the Extremity of the other. But the Breadth of the Body is no more than three Inches and an Half; and the Length from the End of the Snout to the Tail-fin is about five, whereof the Tail itſelf is ſomewhat more than an Inch.

SEA-

SEA-BREAM.

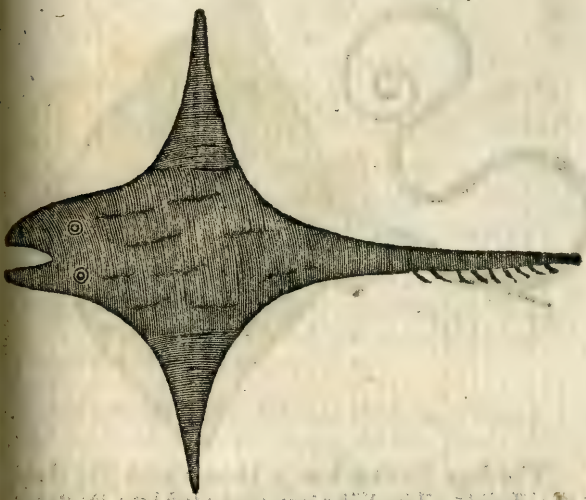


The SEA-BREAM is a flat ſcaly Fiſh, about twenty-ſix Inches long, and ten broad. The Tail is very ſmall, and the Fin of it long and forked. The Back is black, the Sides are of a lighter Colour, and the Belly is white. The lower Jaw has two Rows of Teeth; the upper, one. The Eyes are large, and for Colour and Shape reſemble thoſe of Quadrupeds.

The Fleſh cuts red, and is of a very delicate Taſte, far ſurpaſſing either the River or Pond Bream, inſomuch, that it ſeems allied to them in nothing elſe but the Name.

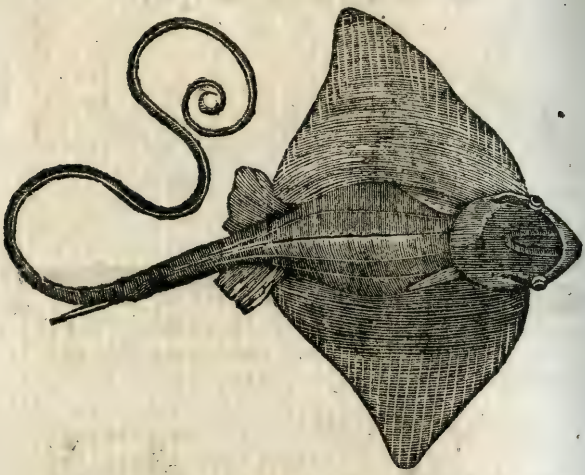
It is often caught in Rock-fiſhing, and by the Salmon Fiſhermen in the *Merſey*.

SEA-DEVIL.



The SEA-DEVIL takes its Name from the monſtrous and frightful Appearance it makes in the Water. The Snout is cloven into two Parts, which look like Horns; on each Side are two narrow Fins; on the Back, eſpecially near the Head, are very dark Spots. It grows to the Length of four Yards, ſeems to be of the Thornback Kind, but very ſtrong, and often breaks the Harpoon with which he is ſtruck. Its Fleſh has a rank Taſte.

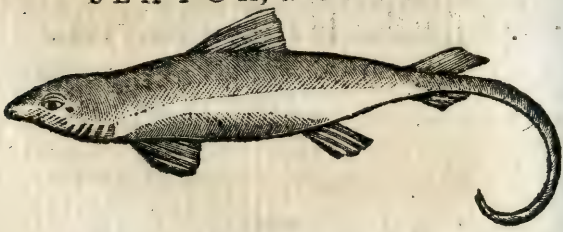
SEA-EAGLE.



The SEA-EAGLE has a Head almoſt like that of a Toad. The Sides are expanded like Wings, and the Tail is exceeding long and venomous. Thoſe that are uſually taken are ſmall, yet ſometimes they weigh three hundred Pounds.

The Fleſh is ſoft and moiſt, having a rank nauſeous Smell, and is rejected as well by the Peaſants as People of Faſhion.

SEA-FOX, *or* SEA-APE.



This Fiſh is ſo called, from the Length of his Tail,

Tail, as well as from the ſtrong Smell of the Fleſh, which is like that of a Fox; though ſome think he had theſe Names given him on Account of the natural Cunning wherewith he is endowed.

He grows to as enormous a Size as any of the Shark Kind, and ſometimes weighs Hundreds of Pounds.

Rondeletius affirms he once ſaw a Sea-Fox opened, in which were ſeveral young ones of the ſame Kind; from whence he concludes, that this Fiſh, as well as the Sharks, foſter their Young in their Bellies; though the Fiſhermen, who were Spectators, believed he had devoured them as Food; but they being alive, and unhurt, he ſuppoſed proved the contrary.

SEA-GUDGEON, *or* ROCK-FISH.

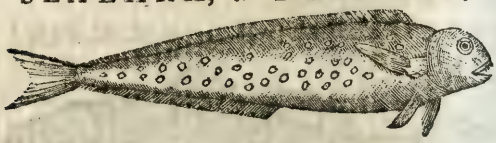
The SEA-GUDGEON is a ſlender roundiſh Fiſh, about ſix Inches long, and ſometimes more. The Colour is a light Blue, mixed with Olive, and ſpotted with Black. They have likewiſe tranſverſe Streaks of an Olive Colour, which are pretty broad, and look agreeable enough.

It is a ſoft ſlippery Fiſh; it is ſcaly, indeed, but the Scales are very ſmall. It is always to be met with in the Fiſh-markets of *Venice*, and is taken near the Shore, or in Ponds made by the Sea-water. The Fleſh is fat and tender, and in very great Eſteem.

SEA-HORSE.

The SEA-HORSE never exceeds nine Inches in Length, and is about the Thickneſs of one's Thumb. It has a Head and Snout of the ſame Shape as thoſe of a Horſe, and the Body is full of Clefts, or Sciſſures. It is taken in the *Mediterranean*, and likewiſe in the *Weſtern Ocean*. There is a large amphibious Animal, called by ſome a Sea-Horſe, which ought not to be miſtaken for this.

SEA-LARK, *or* BULCARD.



The SEA-LARK is called in *Cornwall* the *Mulgranoc* and *Bulcard*. The Colour on the Back is in ſome of a dark Green or Olive; others are prettily painted with Streaks of a light Blue, and the Spaces between are Murray, or Fillemot. But the Colour in moſt greatly varies.

He lurks in the Holes and Cavities of Rocks, and often bites the Fiſhermens' Hands, but without any bad Conſequence.

SEA-LOACH, *or* WHISTLE-FISH.

The SEA-LOACH is properly a Sea-Fiſh, becauſe it is never to be met with out of the Salt-

water; but it is very common near the Coaſt and in the Creeks of the *Baltick*, where they call it *Aelpute*, or *Eel-Pout*, and is probably the ſame Fiſh which at *Cheſter* they call the *Sea-Loach*, and in *Cornwall* the *Whiſtle-Fiſh*.

It is about a Foot in Length, or ſomewhat better. The Skin is ſmooth, of a duſky Yellow on the Back, and full of black Spots.

The Sea-Loach brings forth her Young alive, and the Females ſeem to conceive about the *Vernal Equinox*, becauſe about that Time they begin to have Spawn like other Fiſh; but the Eggs are very ſmall and white, like Nits. About *Whitſuntide* the Eggs begin to look a little reddiſh, and to attain the Size of a Grain of Muſtard-ſeed: Likewiſe about that Time they begin to ſoften, for when they firſt appear they are hard. After this they begin to aſſume an oblong Figure, and to diſcover two blackiſh Specks, which are the Rudiments of the Eyes and Head. Then the Belly begins to appear, and afterwards the Tail, about the Thickneſs of a very fine Thread.

As the Eggs encreaſe, the Belly is not only diſtended with their Bulk, but with a ſlimy Liquor full of ſlender Fibres, by which Means the tender Bodies of the young Fry not only lie ſoft and in a regular Order, but are kept from crowding and hurting each other.

When the young Ones are cut out of the Uterus, they bend their Bodies like Eels, moving their Mouths and Gills, and live ſeveral Hours. The Time of their being excluded naturally is about the *Winter Solſtice*. The Males are diſtinguiſhed from the Females by being leſs, and of a brighter Yellow, whereas the Female is more of an Aſh-colour.

After the *Summer Solſtice* the Sea-Loach retires from the Shore and Creeks into deeper Places,

where they have a particular Kind of Lurking-holes, from whence they are taken by the Fiſhermen; but ſometimes they go out of their Reach. The Fleſh is hard, and not very agreeable.

SEA-SERPENT.

The SEA-SERPENT is commonly about five Feet long. The Body is exactly round, ſlender, and of an equal Thickneſs, except towards the Tail, where it grows ſenſibly more ſlender.

The Colour of the upper Half is of a duſky Yellow, like the dark Side of old Parchment or Vellum; the lower Part is of a brightiſh Blue. The Snout is long, ſlender, and ſharp, and the Mouth opens enormouſly wide.

The Fleſh is very well taſted and delicate, but is full of very ſmall Bones, and therefore cannot be eaten without ſome Trouble. It is taken very frequently in the *Mediterranean*.

SEA-SNAIL.

The SEA-SNAIL, when it is juſt taken, is brown on the Back, and white on the Belly; but in ten or twelve Hours after, it becomes of a much lighter Colour.

Colour. The Head is round, the Mouth void of Teeth, but the Jaws are a little rough.

The whole Fiſh, as well the Head as the Body, is very ſoft and unctuous, and is eaſily reſolvable into an oily Liquor; whence it juſtly deſerves the Title of *Snail*.

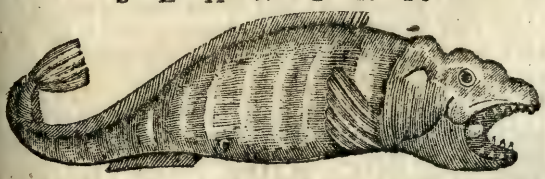
It is not taken in the Sea, but in the Mouths of Rivers four or five Miles from it.

SEA-UNICORN, *or* NARWAL.

The SEA-UNICORN is often found near *Iceland*, *Greenland*, and other Countries that lie very far North. It is a Kind of Whale, and carries a ſmooth large Horn at the End of its Snout. It is of a Spiral Figure, and may be ſeen of different Weight and Sizes in the Cabinets of the Curious, ſome of which are at leaſt three Ells in Length. Theſe are the Horns which are commonly ſhewn as a great Rarity for Unicorn Horns, and to which they attribute, upon a very ſlight Foundation, ſuch extraordinary Virtues.

He is ſaid to carry this Horn for his Defence, and is ſo courageous that he will venture to attack the largeſt Whale.

SEA-WOLF.

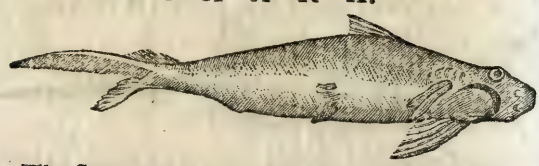


The SEA-WOLF is taken near *Hilligland*, not far

far from the Mouth of the *Elbe*. The Head is larger and more round than that of a Dog-Fiſh. They grow to be near a Yard long, and are caught in all Parts of the Ocean.

He is a very voracious Animal, and well-furniſhed with dreadful Teeth. They are ſo hard, that if he bites the Fluke of an Anchor, you may hear the Sound, and ſee the Impreſſion of his Teeth.

SHARK.



The SHARK ſometimes grows to ſo large a Bulk, that when he is laid upon a Cart, two Horſes are ſcarce able to draw him. Some Authors mention Inſtances of their weighing two thouſand, others four thouſand Pounds, and that there have not been only whole Men, but once a Man in Armour found in their Bellies.

That this is a voracious Animal many of our Sailors have found to their Coſt, having often loſt Legs, Arms, and even a great Part of their Thighs in the Jaws of theſe monſtrous Creatures.

It appears from hence, that a Shark muſt have a Mouth of a very extraordinary Size, and likewiſe a proportionable Head. The Mouth is not placed, as in other Fiſh, at the End of the Snout, but under the Eyes, at ſome Diſtance from it, which obliges him, when he takes his Prey, to turn on his Back. He has ſix Rows of Teeth, which are extremely hard and ſharp, and of a triangular Figure; there are ſeventy-two in each Jaw, which make one hundred and forty-four in the whole.

It has a moſt monſtrous Stomach, and an extremely wide Throat.

The

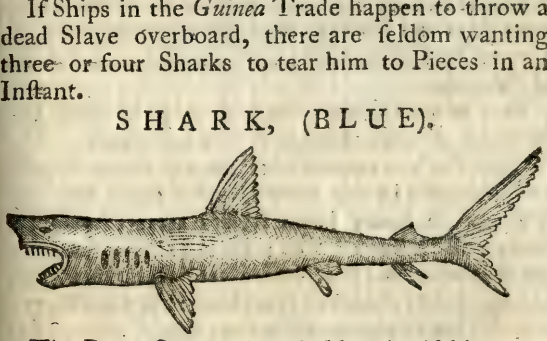
The Fleſh of a Shark is white, and has no very diſcernible Rankneſs in the Taſte. Some Phyſicians, particularly *Galen*, condemn it; and yet our Sailors often venture to feed upon it, and find no ill Conſequences attend it. The Method of the *Buccaneers* was firſt to boil them, then to ſqueeze them dry, and afterwards to ſtew them.

The Method of taking them, when they are ſeen to hanker about a Ship, is to bait a large Iron Hook, made faſt to a thick Rope, with a Piece of ſalt Beef, which he will ſwallow very greedily, and then they drag him on Board.

He is to be found not only in the *Mediterranean* Sea, but in all Parts of the Ocean, and is extremely fond of Human Fleſh, when any Perſon is ſo unhappy as to come within his Reach.

If Ships in the *Guinea* Trade happen to throw a dead Slave overboard, there are ſeldom wanting three or four Sharks to tear him to Pieces in an Inſtant.

SHARK, (BLUE).



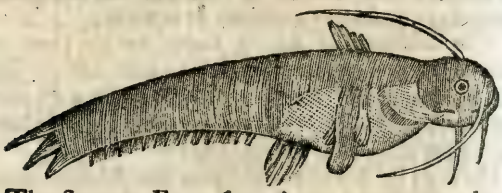
The BLUE SHARK is as bold and miſchievous a Fiſh as any that ſwims. His Back is of a lively Blue, and his Belly of a Silver Colour.

The Stomach of the Blue Shark is ſo large, that the Tunny-Fiſh is often found entire therein.

This Fiſh is ſometimes taken two Yards and two Yards and a Half long. He is very fond of human Fleſh, and watches all Opportunities of ſeizing the

Legs of thoſe that are within his Reach; nay, there are Inſtances of his following Boys that have walked along the Shore, and attempting to ſnap at their Heels. His Fleſh is tough, rank, and hard of Digeſtion; yet it is ſometimes eaten.

SHEAT-FISH.



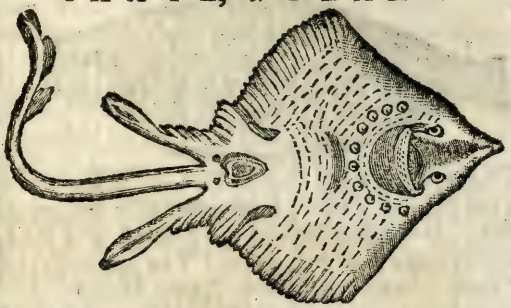
The SHEAT-FISH ſometimes grows to a large Bulk, weighing eighty Pounds. In the *Elbe* there have been taken ſome that have weighed one hundred and twenty Pounds; and in the *Viſtula*, that runs into the *Baltick*, they are ſometimes caught ſixteen Feet in Length, and twenty-ſeven Inches in Breadth.

It is of the Colour of an Eel, only the Belly and Sides are diverſified with White and Black.

The Fleſh is commended as wholeſome Food; and is dreſſed in the ſame Manner as an Eel. It is found in many large Rivers upon the Continent, and in ſome Lakes; their Delight being in rough muddy Waters. It is a very voracious Fiſh, and upon that Account is reckoned very miſchievous. This is not indeed a Sea-Fiſh; but as it is not caught in our own Rivers, it comes in as properly here as any where elſe.

SHRIMP. See CRAB.

SKATE, *or* FLARE.



The SCATE is a griſtly Fiſh, with a flat, ſmooth, and very broad Body. It grows to a very large Size; for ſome have been taken that have weighed above an hundred Pounds: But what is ſtill more extraordinary, there was one ſold by a Fiſhmonger at *Cambridge*, to St. *John's College*, which weighed two hundred Pounds, and dined one hundred and twenty Perſons. It was carefully meaſured, and the Length was forty-two Inches, and the Breadth thirty-one. Thoſe of the Size here mentioned are very coarſe and rank, the fineſt being from twenty to forty Pounds Weight.

The Colour on the upper Part is a pale Aſh, very much ſpotted with Black. The under Part is white.

All Fiſh of this Sort, when firſt taken, have a rankiſh Taſte, which, by keeping a little, vaniſhes. They are moſt in Seaſon in the Winter, for then they do not ſmell ſo ſtrong, and their Taſte is more pleaſant.

They delight to feed in muddy Places not far from the Shore. They are found in great Plenty on all the Sea Coaſt of *Great Britain*.

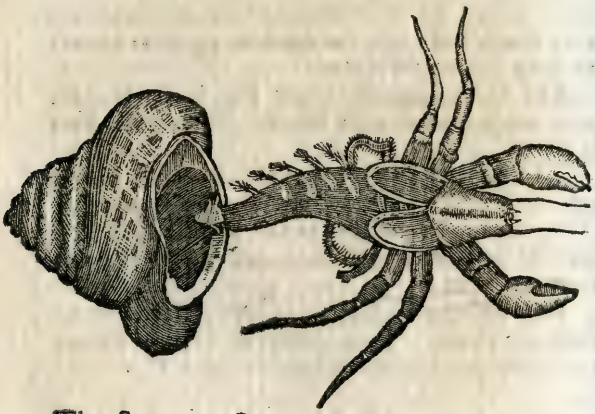
SOAL.

The SOAL is a flat longiſh Fiſh, in Shape much like the Soal of a Shoe, from whence it derives its Name. It is often ſeen of the Length of a Foot, and ſometimes a little longer. The upper Part is of a dark Aſh-colour, and the lower White.

They are caught in large Quantities on the Coaſt of *Devon* and *Cornwall*, from whence the Markets of *London* are ſupplied by Land-Carriage.

The Fleſh is more firm and ſolid than that of a Plaice; and for Sweetneſs of Taſte, the Plenty of Nouriſhment it affords, and the Goodneſs of its Juice, far excels it; for which Reaſon, in ſome Countries, they ſtile it the Sea-Partridge.

SOLDIER-CRAB, *or* HERMIT.



The SOLDIER-CRAB is about three or four Inches

Inches long. It has six Feet, two of which are Biters; one of the two is as broad as one's Thumb, and shrinks up strangely when he is in his Shell, to close the Mouth of it. All the rest of the Body is a Sort of a Pudding, in a pretty rough thick Skin.

They visit the Sea Coast once a Year, to change their Shells, which every one endeavours to fit himself with according to his Size. As soon as this is done, they run backward into the Shell, and thus cloathed anew, and armed like Soldiers, they march back to the Mountains, and take up their Quarters among the Rocks and the hollow Trees.

They feed upon rotten Leaves and Fruit till they are so increased in Bulk, that the Shell becomes too strait for them, which obliges them to go down to the Sea Coast again to change their Houses. The curious, who have been at the Pains to observe them while they make this Exchange, have been very much pleased with their Manner of doing it; as they go along, they stop at every Shell, to examine if it be fit for their Purpose, and when they have met with one that they like, they immediately quit the old one, and run back so swiftly into the other, as if they were ashamed to be seen naked; though most probably it is to avoid the Coldness of the Air.

Sometimes it happens that two make Choice of the same Shell, and then this occasions a Battle; for they will fight and bite each other, naked as they are, till one of them yields, and resigns the Shell to the Victor. When he has got Possession of it, he takes three or four Turns upon the Shore, and if he likes it he keeps it, otherwise he betakes himself to his old one again, and goes and chooses another. This they sometimes do five or six Times, till they can get one entirely to their Liking.

SPRAT.

SPRAT.

A SPRAT is so like a Herring in every Particular, that, after the most diligent Examination, the best Authors have concluded that there is no Difference between them but in their Age.

They are taken annually in great Plenty about the Winter Solstice, and, as it is well known, are not sold by Number or Weight, but Measure, at a very low Price. An old *Cornish* Fisherman, who was consulted in this Affair, declared, that there are two Kinds of Sprats usually met with upon that Coast, one of which is young Pilchards, and the other young Herrings, which may be easily distinguished from each other: That the Pilchard Kind travel no farther Eastward than *Devonshire* and *Cornwall*; whereas the other are to be met with every where.

STAR-GAZER.

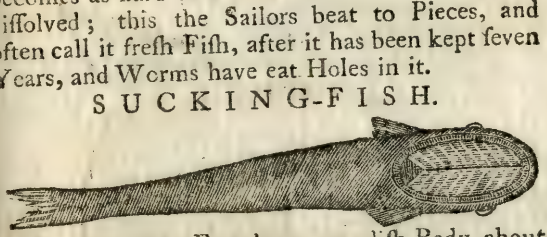
The STAR-GAZER is about ten or twelve Inches long. The Head is large, square, rough, and boney. The Body is of a roundish Make, ash-coloured on the upper Part, and white on the

lower. The Scales are so small, that some have affirmed he has none. The Face is flat, looking upwards, in which the Eyes are small, protuberant, of a Gold-colour, and placed near together; besides, they look directly upwards, from whence he is called the Star-Gazer. The Mouth is large, and placed on the upper Part of the Snout.

The Flesh of the Star-Gazer is much commended by some, and disliked by others. He is often taken in the *Mediterranean* Sea.

STOCK-FISH is the Cod-fish, catched in extreme Frost, in the North of *Norway*, bordering upon *Lapland*, where the Fishermen, covered over with Furs, make a Hole in the Ice, let down their baited Line, &c. After pulling up the Fish, taking out the Entrails, &c. and washing off the Slime, they throw it upon the Rock, where it freezes and becomes as hard as a Deal Board, and never to be dissolved; this the Sailors beat to Pieces, and often call it fresh Fish, after it has been kept seven Years, and Worms have eat Holes in it.

SUCKING-FISH.



The SUCKING-FISH has a roundish Body, about eighteen Inches long, and four thick. It has a triangular Mouth, the upper Part of which is shorter than the lower. From the upper Part of the Head to the Middle of the Back, there is a gristly Substance, of an oval Form, like the Head or Mouth of a Shell-Snail, but harder. This Excrescence is about seven Inches long, five broad, and Half an Inch high. It is full of small Ridges, wherewith it will fasten itself to any thing at Pleasure.

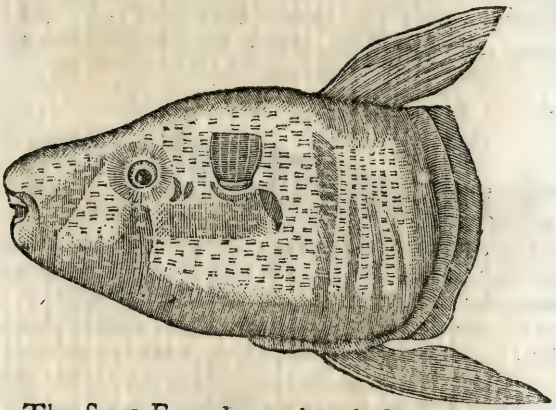
This

This Fiſh uſually attends upon Ships, for the Sake of any Filth that is thrown out of it. In fine Weather they will play about the Ship; but when it blows hard, and conſequently the Ship ſails very ſwift, they will ſtick to the Bottom of it, from whence they are not to be removed either by the Motion of the Ship, or the Beating of the Waves, though the Sea is ever ſo tempeſtuous.

Sometimes they take the Advantage of ſticking to ſome large Fiſh or other, for they cannot ſwim very faſt themſelves. They often ſtick to a Shark, even after he is taken out of the Water, and throws himſelf about violently on the Deck of the Ship for half an Hour together; for a Shark is a very ſtrong unruly Fiſh, and hard to be maſtered.

The Sucking-Fiſh is ſuppoſed to be the *Remora* of the Ancients.

SUN-FISH.



The SUN-FISH has a broad ſhort Body, the hind Part of which is covered with a circular Fin, which ſerves inſtead of a Tail, ſo that it ſeems to be the Head of a Fiſh, or at moſt the Half of one, with

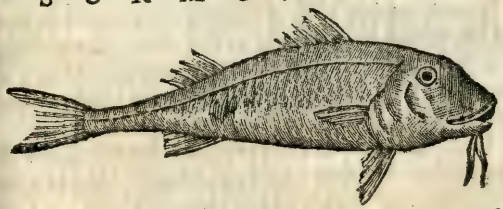
with the Tail Part cut off. It ſometimes weighs near a hundred Pounds. The ordinary Size is above two Feet long. He has no Scales, but his Skin is hard, thick, and rough; he is blackiſh on the Back, and of a Silver Colour on the Belly; both the Belly and Back terminate in a ſharp Ridge.

The Fleſh is exceeding ſoft; the Bones are griſtly, and ſoft likewiſe.

It is called the Sun-Fiſh, from the Roundneſs of its Body, or becauſe it will ſhine in the Night: However, this Quality does not belong to this Fiſh alone, but to ſeveral others.

This Fiſh is taken both in the *Mediterranean* and in the Ocean; ſometimes likewiſe near *Penzance* in *Cornwall*.

SURMULLET.



The SURMULLET is from ſix to nine Inches long; it has a thickiſh Body, which gradually decreaſes in Circumference to the End of the Tail. The Scales are large, and come eaſily off. The Colour is a duſky Yellow.

This Fiſh has always been eſteemed a great Rarity, and was ſo dear formerly, that it ſold for its Weight in Silver; but now they are brought to the *London* Markets by Land Carriage from the Coaſt of *Devon*, *Cornwall*, and *Suſſex*.

There is another Fiſh of this Kind, better known in *England* than the former, and is twice the Size of

of it, for ſometimes it grows to be fourteen Inches long. It likewiſe differs from the former, in having the Back-fins beautifully painted with Red and Yellow; when thoſe of the leſſer Sort are White, mixed with a pale Purple.

The Surmullet is very common in the *Mediterranean* Sea.

SWORD-FISH.

The SWORD-FISH has a Snout in the Shape of a Sword, which is ſo remarkable, that he is every where called by a Name of the ſame Signification.

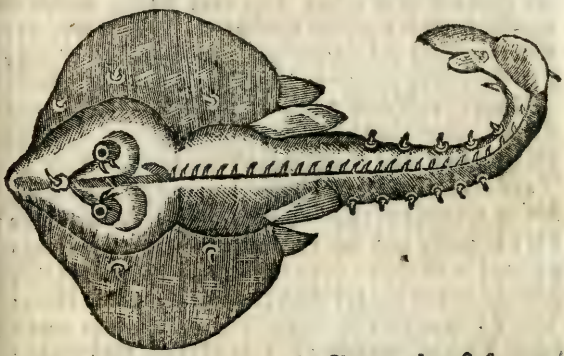
It grows to a large Bulk, being ſometimes fifteen Feet in Length, and weighing above a hundred Pounds.

The Sword-Fiſh continues to be taken in the ſame Place as it was formerly, that is, between *Italy* and *Sicily*, and much in the ſame Manner. Their Cuſtom is to place Watchmen on the high Cliffs that hang over the Sea, whoſe Buſineſs is to obſerve the Motion of the Fiſh. As ſoon as they perceive any, they give Notice to the Boats below, by Signs agreed upon, and direct them what Courſe to take. As ſoon as they draw nigh, the Fiſherman, who is uſed to the Sport, climbs up a ſmall Maſt placed in the Boat for that Purpoſe, that he may obſerve the Motion of the Fiſh which he deſigns to ſtrike, at the ſame Time directing the Rowers which Way to ſteer. When they have almoſt overtaken him, the Fiſher immediately deſcends from the Maſt, and

and ſtrikes a Spear, or Harping-iron, into his Body; the Handle of which, being looſe in the Socket, he takes back, while the Iron Part, which is made faſt to a long Cord, remains in his Body. The Fiſh thus hampered, is ſuffered to flounce about till he is tired and faint. After this, they either hoiſt him into the Boat, or, if he is very large, tow him on Shore.

The Fleſh is whiter than that of a Tunny, and is well enough taſted. It is not very eaſy of Digeſtion, but it nouriſhes much. The People of *Meſſina* prefer it to Sturgeon.

THORNBACK,



The THORNBACK is in Shape almoſt ſquare, and yet a tranſverſe Line drawn from Corner to Corner is longer than one from the Head to the Root of the Tail; ſo that, in a Senſe, this Fiſh is broader than it is long.

They are found in the like Places as the Skate, and their Fleſh is much of the ſame Taſte, but is ſomewhat more hard of Digeſtion.

TOR-

TORTOISE, *or* TURTLE.

The TORTOISE is a Kind of an amphibious Animal, living both by Land and Water. They are covered with a fine large oval Shell, which is marbled with various Colours. Their Sizes are different, but they are often met with in *America* five Feet long and four broad.

There are four Sorts of Tortoiſes, called by Sailors, the Trunk-Turtle, the Loggerhead, the Hawks-Bill, and the Green-Turtle. The Trunk-Turtle are commonly bigger than the reſt, and their Backs are higher and rounder. The Fleſh of this Sort is rank, and not very wholeſome. The Loggerhead is ſo called from the Largeneſs of its Head, it being much bigger than thoſe of the other Sorts: The Fleſh of this is likewiſe rank, and not eaten but in Caſe of Neceſſity. The Hawks-Bill Turtle is the leaſt of the four; they have long and ſmall Mouths, ſomething reſembling the Bill of a Hawk; on the Back of this Turtle grows the Shell that is ſo much eſteemed in *Europe* for making Combs, Boxes, &c. Some of them carry three Pounds, others which are very large, ſix Pounds of Shell. It conſiſts of thirteen Leaves, or Plates, of which eight are flat, and five hollow. They are raiſed and taken off by Means of Fire, which is made under it when the Fleſh is taken out; as ſoon as the Heat affects the Leaves, they are eaſily raiſed with

with the Point of a Knife. The Flesh is but ordinary Food, but sweeter and better than that of the Loggerhead; yet sometimes it purges both upwards and downwards, especially between *Samballoes* and *Porto-Bello*.

The Green-Turtle are so called, because the Shell is greener than any other. It is very clear, and better clouded than that of the Hawks-Bill; but it is so exceeding thin, it is used only for inlaying. These Turtles are generally larger than the Hawks-Bill, and weigh sometimes two, sometimes three hundred Pounds. Their Heads are round and small, and their Backs flatter than the Hawks-Bill.

The Turtle is a dull, heavy, stupid Animal, their Brain being no bigger than a small Bean, though their Head is as big as a Calf's; but they have a very good Eye, and a quick Sight. Their Flesh looks so like Beef, it would hardly be distinguished from it, if it was not for the Colour of the Fat, which is of a yellowish Green.

They feed upon Moss, Grass, and Sea-Weed, unless in the Time of Breeding, when they forsake their common Haunts, and are supposed to eat nothing. Both the Male and Female are fat the Beginning of this Season. But before they return, the Male becomes so lean, that he is not fit to eat, while the Female continues in good Plight, and eats well to the very last. They couple in the Water, and are said to be nine Days in performing the Work. They begin in *March*, and continue till *May*.

This coupling Time is one of the principal Seasons of Fishing for them. They are very easily discovered when they are in the Action, the Male being upon the Back of the Female. As soon as they are perceived, two or three People approach them in a Canoe, and either slip a Noose round

their

their Necks, or one of their Feet; or if they have no Line, they lay hold of them by the Neck, where they have no Shell, with their Hands only, and by this Means catch them both together; but sometimes the Female escapes, being more shy than the Male.

Another Way of taking them, at this Time, is with the Spear; which being thrown at the Back of the Turtle, pierces the Shell, and sticks as fast in it as if it were solid Oak. He struggles hard to get loose, but all to no Purpose, for they take Care that the Line which is fastened to the Spear be strong enough to hold him.

The Time of taking Turtle upon Land, is from the first Moon in *April* to that in *August*, being the Season in which these Creatures lay their Eggs. The Quantity which they lay is prodigious, being at least several Hundreds in one Season. The Night before she lays, she comes and takes a View of the Place, and after taking one Turn about it, she goes to Sea again, but never fails to return the Night following.

Towards the Setting of the Sun, they are seen drawing to Land, and seem to look earnestly about them, as if they feared an Ambuscade. If they perceive any Person on Shore, they seek for another Place; if otherwise, they come on Shore when it is dark. After they have looked carefully about them, they begin to work and dig in the Sand with their fore Feet, till they have made a round Hole, of a Foot broad and a Foot and a Half deep, a little above where the Water reaches when highest; this done they lay eighty or ninety Eggs, or upwards, at a Time, as big as a Hen Egg, and as round as a Ball; she continues laying about the Space of an Hour, during which Time, if a Cart was to be driven over her, she would not stir. The Eggs are covered

covered with a white tough Skin, like wetted Parchment. When she has done laying, she covers the Hole so dextrously, that it is no easy Matter to find the Place: after this, she returns to the Sea. At the End of fifteen Days she lays again in the same Manner, and at the End of another fifteen, likewise, laying three Times in all.

In about twenty-five Days after laying, the Eggs are hatched by the Heat of the Sand, at the End of which Term, the little Turtles, being as big as young Quails, run directly to the Sea, without any Guide to lead them. Those that are taken by the Way, are generally fried whole, and are said to be delicious Meat.

The Men that stand to watch for the Turtle, turn them on their Backs, which is not performed without some Difficulty, for they are very heavy, and struggle hard. After this he hales them above high Water Mark, and leaves them till Morning, for when they are once on their Backs, they are not able to stir from the Place.

As a Turtle enjoys the Benefit of Lungs, she can, by sucking in the Air, bring herself to an Equilibrium with the Water. She is also able to swim, like other Animals, by the Motion of her Paws, though most commonly she contents herself with creeping.

The Turtle, as was said before, feeds upon Grass and Weeds, and this she does on the Land as well as in the Water. Near several of the *American* Islands there are a Sort of green Meadows at the Bottom of the Sea, which is not many Fathom deep in those Parts; for which Reason, when the Weather is fine, and the Water smooth, they may be seen creeping on this green Carpet at the Bottom of the Sea. After they have fed sufficiently, they take their Progress into the Mouths of Rivers

for

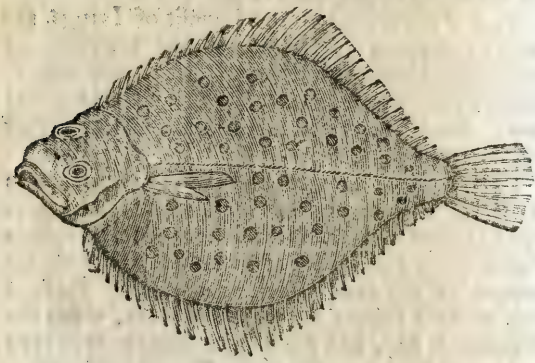
for freſh Water, where they likewiſe take in the refreſhing Air, and then return to their former Station. When they have done feeding, they generally float with their Heads above Water, unleſs they are alarmed by the Approach of Hunters, or Birds of Prey, in which Caſe they ſuddenly plunge to the Bottom.

A Turtle of an ordinary Size, and of the beſt Sort, will yield at leaſt two hundred Pounds of Fleſh, which the Sailors take Care to ſalt, and near three hundred Eggs, which will keep a conſiderable Time.

The Shell may be faſhioned in what Manner the Workman pleaſes, by ſoftening it in warm Water, and putting it into a Mould; for it immediately takes the Impreſſion by the Aſſiſtance of a ſtrong Iron Preſs, and may be afterwards adorned and embelliſhed at Pleaſure.

TUB-FISH. See GURNARD.

TURBOT, *or* BRET.



This Fiſh in the Southern Parts of *England* is called a TURBOT, but in the Northern a BRET.

The Size of this Fiſh ſeldom exceeds a Yard in Length,

Length, nor two Feet and a Half in Breadth. Though he has no Scales, he has a rough granulated Skin, full of exceeding ſmall Prickles, placed without Order on the upper Part. The Colour of the ſame Part is Aſh, diverſified with a great Number of black Spots. The lower Part is White.

The *London* Markets are wholly ſupplied with this Fiſh by the *Dutch*, who, to the Scandal of the *Britiſh* Fiſhermen, it is computed, carry out of the Kingdom upwards of thirty thouſand Pounds annually; and in the Space of three Months, beginning in *May*, and ending the End of *July*, or Beginning of *Auguſt*, they are chiefly to be found on the *Dogger-Bank*, but in the Months of *January*, *February*, and *March*, they are to be had in pretty great Plenty on the Coaſt of *Devon* and *Cornwall*, of equal Goodneſs with thoſe caught by the *Dutch*.

The Fleſh is white, firm, delicate, and wholeſome; and is ſo highly eſteemed by ſome, as to be preferred before all the Inhabitants of the Water.

It is a Fiſh of Prey, and lives upon others, particularly Crabs.

TUNNY, *or* SPANISH MACKEREL.

The TUNNY is a large heavy Fiſh, ſometimes weighing upwards of a hundred Pounds. His Body is round, long, and thick, but towards the Tail remarkably ſmall; the Back is of a very dark Colour, and appears to have either a blue or greeniſh Caſt, according to the Light it is placed in.

The Tunny is a Fiſh of Paſſage, that is, rambles

from one Part of the Sea to another at a considerable Distance. In the Months of *September* and *October*, they leave the Ocean, and pass through the Straits of *Gibraltar* into the *Mediterranean* Sea towards the *Levant*; they swim in Shoals, and are often taken on the Coast of *Cornwall* with their Stomachs full of Pilchards.

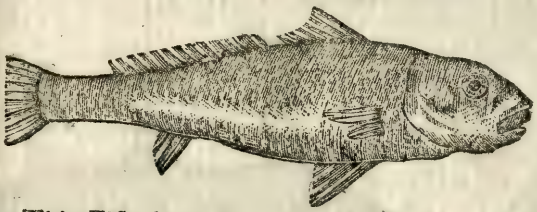
Both the Ancients and the Moderns seem to think that their Place of Spawning is in the *Euxine* Sea, and that they traverse the *Mediterranean* for that Purpose.

The Time of Fishing begins in *September*; they are caught by a Contrivance made of small Cane, which the *French* call *Madrague*; some of these are said to be a Mile in Compass. They are divided into several Partitions, and the Fish having entered the large ones, are driven from thence into the smaller; for they are like Sheep, if one leads the Way, all the rest will follow. The inmost Partition of all is of a closer Contexture than the rest, and it is floored as it were with a Net: When they take out the Fish, they draw it so near the Shore, that the Bottom may be within five Feet of the Surface of the Water, and then the Fishermen leap into it as into a Fishpond; they lay hold of the Fish by the small Part of their Tails, and throw them into the Boats, where they immediately die.

When they are brought to Land they hang them up in the Air; then they cut off their Heads, take out their Entrails, and having cut their Bodies to Pieces, they broil them on large Gridirons, and fry them with Oil-olive: After this, they season them with Salt, Pepper, and Cloves, and a few Bay-Leaves; then they put them into Barrels with fresh Oil-olive and a little Vinegar; and in this Manner they are transported, ready to eat, into different Parts of *Europe* by the Name of Sea-Tunny.

The Fleſh of this Fiſh is not very delicate, but very uſeful: When it is cooked in the foregoing Manner, and done with good Oil, it is as firm and white as Veal, and eats pretty much like it.

UMBRANA, *or* OMBRINO.



This Fiſh, in *Italy*, is called UMBRANA, or OMBRINO, and is chiefly known in *England*, by being the Subject of ſeveral diverting Scenes in one of *Beaumont* and *Fletcher*'s Plays.

In Colour it reſembles a Tench, but the Shape is more like a Pearch.

This Fiſh is in the higheſt Eſteem among the *Italians*, and is thought to make a Repaſt worthy of a Prince. They are often ſeen in the Markets in *Rome*; but in other Places it is a very great Rarity.

WEEVER.

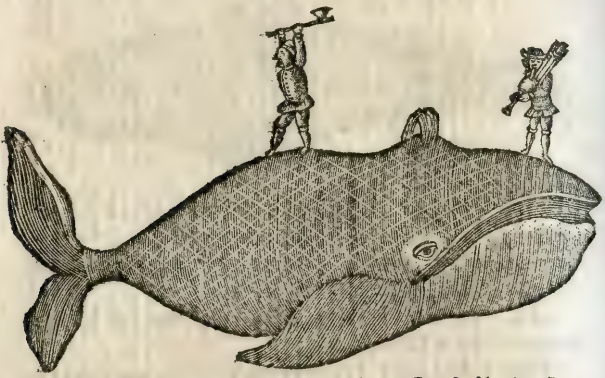
The WEEVER has a longiſh Body and a ſtraight Back. The Sides are painted with yellow and brown Lines, which run obliquely from the Back towards the Belly,

He is often taken a Foot and a half long. The Fleſh is firm, and eats agreeably enough.

The Fin on the Back, next the Head, is ſaid to

be poiſonous; and if a Fiſher happens to be wounded with it, the Part ſwells, and is very full of Pain, which continues very intenſe for four or five Hours, and then abates.

WHALE.



The WHALE is by far the largeſt of all the Inhabitants of the Sea, and is chiefly caught in the *North-Sea*. Some of thoſe taken at *Spitzberg* amount to two hundred Feet in Length. Thoſe on the Coaſt of *America* are about ninety, or an hundred; and thoſe on the Coaſt of *Guienne*, and in the *Mediterranean*, are the ſmalleſt of all.

There are two Sorts of Whales, one of which is called *Cachelot*, whoſe Mouth is furniſhed with little flat Teeth; whereas the true Whale has none, but inſtead thereof has a Kind of Whiſkers in his Throat about a Span broad, and fifteen Feet long, ending in a Sort of Fringe like Hogs Briſtles; they are ſet in the Palate, and do, in ſome Meaſure the Office of Teeth. Of theſe Whiſkers, cut into a proper Breadth, is made Whale-bone, which the Generality erroneouſly think is taken from the Fins of this monſtrous Fiſh.

The Whale, properly ſo called, has likewiſe no Fins on his Back, but has two behind his Eyes, of a Bigneſs proportionable to the Bulk of the Whale; they are covered with a thick black Skin, curiouſly marbled with white Strokes, which look like Veins in a Piece of Wood. When theſe Fins are cut up, there appear Bones underneath, reſembling a Man's Hand; there likewiſe appear between them very ſtiff Sinews, which are ſo hard that they will rebound if flung againſt the Ground. Theſe are all the Fins that a Whale has, and with theſe he ſteers himſelf as if a Boat was rowed with Oars.

The Tail does not ſtand upright as the Tail of almoſt every other Fiſh, but lies in a horizontal Poſition, and is about ſix or eight Yards broad. The Head is the third Part of the Length of the Fiſh, and on the Fore-part of the upper and under Lip there are ſhort Hairs. The Lips are crooked ſomewhat like an *ſ*, on the uppermoſt of which there are black Streaks mixed with brown. Their Lips are ſmooth and quite black, and when they are ſhut they lock one within the other.

The Whale-bone, as we term it, is, as was obſerved before, in his Mouth and Throat; of this the middlemoſt Pieces are the longeſt; there are about five hundred of them in all, and between every one there is room enough to put one's Hand.

In the Midſt of theſe Pieces lie the Tongue, which is large and white, but on the Edges ſpotted with black: It conſiſts of a ſoft ſpongy Fat, which cannot eaſily be cut, for which Reaſon they fling it away.

On the Top of the Head, and before the Eyes, is placed what they call the Hovel, or Bump, in which are two Spout-Holes. Out of theſe Holes he blows the Water ſo very fiercely, that it roars like a hollow Wind, or an Organ-Pipe: It is ſo

very loud that it may be heard at the Diſtance of a League, when the Whale is not to be ſeen by Reaſon of the foggy Air. He blows out the Water the fierceſt of all when he is wounded, and then the Noiſe reſembles the Roaring of the Sea in a great Storm.

The Head of the Whale is not round at the Top, but flat, and ſlopes downward like the Tiling of a Houſe, till it comes to the under Lip. In ſhort, the whole Fiſh is ſhaped like a Shoemaker's Laſt, if you look on it from beneath.

His Eyes are placed near the Corner of the Mouth, and are not much bigger than thoſe of an Ox. They have Eye-lids, and Hair upon them, like the Eyes of a Man. The Cryſtalline Humour is not much bigger than a Pea, and is clear, white, and tranſparent.

His Back and Sides are quite red, but underneath the Belly they are commonly white; though ſome are of a Jet Black.

They make a beautiful Appearance in the Water when the Sun ſhines; for as the Waves of the Sea riſe up, and are daſhed againſt him, they ſhine like Silver. Some of them are marbled on the Back and Tail, and wherever they are wounded there always remains a white Scar.

Thoſe Whales that are black are not ſo in an equal Degree; for ſome are as deeply black as Velvet, others as a Coal, and others again are of the Colour of a Tench.

The Skin of this Fiſh is almoſt as ſlippery as that of an Eel, but this does not hinder a Man from ſtanding upon him, becauſe the Fleſh being ſoft, ſinks downward with his Weight, and makes a Sort of a Hole. The outward or Scarf-ſkin is as thin as Parchment, and is eaſily taken off with one's Hands when the Fiſh is hot; but it is of little or no Uſe.

The

The *Penis* of the Whale is of a tendinous Nature, and is ſix, ſeven, or eight Feet long, according to the Bigneſs of the Fiſh: It lies in a Doubling of the Skin, juſt like a Knife in the Sheath when the Haft only appears. The *Pudendum* of the Female is ſhaped like that of a Mare, or Cow. On each Side of it grow two Udders with Nipples, like thoſe of a Cow; ſome of theſe are all over white, ſome are ſpeckled with black and blue Spots, like a Lapwing's Egg. When they have no young ones their Udders are ſmall. In the Act of Coition they ſtand upright with their Heads out of the Water, embracing each other with their Fins.

It is ſuppoſed they never have more than two young ones at a Time, becauſe there have never been found more than two in their Bellies when they have been cut open. How long they go with Young, is altogether uncertain.

In the Year 1658 a Skeleton of a Whale was publicly ſhewn at *Paris*. The Skull was between ſixteen and ſeventeen Feet long, and weighed 4600 Pounds.

The Fleſh is coarſe and hard, looking like that of a Bull, and is full of Sinews: It is very dry and lean when it is boiled, becauſe the Fat of a Whale lies only between the Fleſh and the Skin. Some Parts of it look blue and green, like powdered Beef, eſpecially at the joining together of the Muſcles. The Tail is the tendereſt Part, and is not ſo dry as that of the Body. It may be eaten ſafely, when there is nothing better to be got; for thoſe that have eaten of it daily have found no bad Effects from it.

The Drug called *Sperma Ceti*, is the Brain of the *Cachelot*, or Male Whale, which, when it is taken out of the Skull, is melted over a gentle

Fire; then it is caſt into Moulds, like thoſe in which Sugar is refined; after it is cooled, and drained from the Oil, they take it and melt it again, repeating the Operation till it is well purified, and very white. Then with a Knife, made for that Purpoſe, they cut it into Flakes, in the ſame Manner as it appears when it comes to us.

The chief Place where Whales are caught, is on the Weſtern Coaſt of *Spitzberg*, from the Latitude of 76 Degrees 40 Minutes, to 80 Degrees; the Eſtabliſhment at *Greenland* not ſucceeding to Satisfaction.

The *Dutch* have upwards of three hundred Years had a large Share of the Whale-Fiſhery, and it is now eſteemed one of the principal Branches of their extenſive Trade. The chief Merchants of their flouriſhing Provinces aſſociate themſelves into a Body for the carrying it on, and ſend every Year a Fleet of Veſſels to the *North Seas* for that Purpoſe.

In the Year 1728 the *South-Sea* Company began to ſhare with them, in which they met with pretty good Succeſs at firſt; but it afterwards dwindled away till the Year 1740, when the Parliament thought fit to give farther Encouragement in it, by which Means we are become powerful Rivals of the *Dutch*, and now ſell both Oil and Whale-bone to ſeveral Parts of the World.

That the Reader may be a Judge of the Importance of this Trade, we ſhall here ſubjoin the Diſcipline obſerved in the Whale-Fiſhery, the Method of Fiſhing, the Cargo and Equipage of a Veſſel, and the Produce thereof.

The Diſcipline is adjuſted by ſtanding Regulations, the principal of which are as follow:

That in caſe a Veſſel be ſhipwrecked, and the Crew ſaved, the next Veſſel they meet with ſhall take

take them in, and the second Vessel half of them from the first; but no Ship is obliged to take in any of the Cargo of the ship-wrecked Vessel: But if any Goods, taken out of such a Vessel, are absolutely relinquished, and another Ship finds them, and takes them up, the Captain shall be accountable to the Owners of the ship-wrecked Vessel for one Half, clear of all Expences. If the Crew desert a ship-wrecked Vessel, they shall have no Claim to any of the Effects saved, but the whole shall go to the Proprietor; but if they be present when the Effects are saved, and assist therein, they shall have One Fourth thereof: That if a Person kill a Fish on the Ice, it shall be reputed his own so long as he leaves any Person with it; but the Minute he leaves it, it becomes the Due of the first Captain that comes that Way. But yet if the Fish be fastened to an Anchor, or a Rope fastened to the Shore, it shall remain to its first Proprietor, though he leave it alone: That if any Person be wounded or maimed in the Service, the Commissioners of the Fishery are to procure him a reasonable Satisfaction, to which the whole Fleet shall contribute.

They likewise agree to attend Prayers Morning and Evening, on Pain of a Forfeit at the Discretion of the Captain; nor to get drunk, or draw their Knives, on Forfeiture of half their Wages; nor fight, on Forfeiture of the Whole. They are not to lay Wagers on the good or ill Success of the Fishing, nor buy nor sell with the Condition of taking one or more Fish, on the Penalty of twenty-five Florins. They are likewise to rest satisfied with the Provisions allowed them; and they are never to light Candle, Fire, or Match, without the Captain's Leave, on the like Penalty.

After the reading this Regulation, the Crew are all called over, who receive the customary Gratuity

tuity before their ſetting out, with an Aſſurance of another at their Return, in Proportion to the Succeſs of the Voyage.

The Captain, on this Occaſion, receives from an hundred to an hundred and fifty Florins: The Pilot from forty to ſixty: Each Harpineer from forty to fifty: The other Officers from twenty-ſix to thirty-ſix Florins: The old Sailors twenty, and the young ones twelve.

The Fleet, which conſiſts chiefly of Veſſels from two to three hundred Tons, and from thirty-five Men to forty-one, uſually ſets ſail about the Beginning of *April*, and takes its Courſe by the Iſlands of *Iceland*, from 60 to 61 Degrees of Latitude; after which, leaving them to the Weſt, it ſteers Northward through 73, 74, and 75 Degrees of Latitude, where they begin to find the Ice.

It is through theſe prodigious Heaps of Ice, which abound in thoſe Parts, that they firſt begin to ſpy the Whales, and there moſt of the Veſſels make a Stop in order for Fiſhing. But as the Fiſh are larger and fatter the further they go North, for that Reaſon ſome Veſſels will venture as far as eighty or eighty-two Degrees.

Each Veſſel of three hundred Tons has ſix Shaloops, each Shaloop is allowed a Harpineer, and five Sailors to row it; in each Shaloop there are ſeven Lines of three Inches Circumference, five of them in the fore Part of the Veſſel, and two behind. The five Lines together make ſix hundred Fathom, and with the Addition of the other two, the whole amounts to eight hundred and fifty Fathom. If the Whale dives deeper, or runs further under the Ice, the Line muſt be cut, to prevent the Loſs of the Boat.

The Inſtrument wherewith the Execution is done is a Harping-iron, or Javelin, five or ſix Feet long,

long, pointed with Steel in a triangular Shape, like the Barb of an Arrow.

The Harpineer, ſtanding at one End of the Sloop, as ſoon as he is at a proper Diſtance from the Whale, flings the Harping-iron, with all the Force he is Maſter of, againſt the Whale's Back, and if he is ſo lucky as to penetrate through the Skin and Fat into the Fleſh, he lets go a String faſtened to the Harping-iron, at the End whereof is a dry Gourd, which ſwimming on the Water diſcovers whereabout the Whale is, who, as ſoon as he is ſtruck, plunges to the Bottom. The Gourd is made uſe of when they have not Line enough to purſue the Whale in its Career. However, great Care is taken that they may have Line enough, and if the Cargo of one Shaloop is not ſufficient, they throw the End of the Cord to another, and from thence to another, if there ſhould be Occaſion. The Cord in running out ſo ſwiftly would often take Fire, if it was not kept wetting with a Mop or a Swab.

As ſoon as the Whale riſes again for Breath, the Harpineer gives him a freſh Wound with a Launce, and ſo do the reſt of the Crew, as they have an Opportunity; for when he begins to faint with Loſs of Blood, they can approach near him, and then they plunge their Launces into various Parts of his Body, which ſoon diſpatch him. When the Carcaſe begins to float, they cut off the Fins and Tail, and tow him to the Ship, where they faſten Ropes to keep him from ſinking, and when it is cold they begin to cut it up.

In order to this, three or four Men go down upon the Whale, with Irons upon their Boots to keep them from ſlipping. They begin to open him on the Side, and proceed downwards towards the Belly, cutting off all the Fat into Pieces of three

Feet

Feet broad, and eight long: beſides the Fat on the Sides, they frequently cut off that on the Throat and the under Lip, leaving the Lean behind. They next proceed to the Whalebone, which they cut off, with a Hatchet made for that Purpoſe, from the upper Jaw of the Fiſh. The Fat and Bone thus procured, they leave the Carcaſe for the Bears, who are very fond of it.

As faſt as the large Pieces of Fat are cut off, the reſt of the Crew are employed in ſlicing them ſmaller, and picking out the Lean.

When this is prepared, they ſtow it under Deck till the Fat of all the Whale is on board; then cutting it ſtill ſmaller, they put it up in Tubs in the Hold, or Bottom of the Veſſel, cramming them very full and cloſe; this done, they ſail homewards, where the Fat is to be boiled, and melted down into Train Oil.

As to the Produce of this Fiſhery, it is different in different Years. In 1697, the moſt fortunate Year that ever was known, one hundred and ninety-ſeven Veſſels took one thouſand nine hundred and ſixty-eight Whales. Whereas, in 1725, there were two hundred and twenty-ſix Veſſels, which only took three hundred and forty-nine. Of theſe Veſſels, twelve were *Engliſh*, which caught to their Share twenty-five Whales and a Half; the Produce of theſe were, one thouſand Puncheons of Blubber, and twenty Tons of Whale-bone.

Now ſuppoſing a Puncheon of Blubber to be worth two Pounds fifteen Shillings, as it was to the *Dutch* in 1697; and an hundred Weight of Whale-bone to be worth four Pounds four Shillings, the Amount of both Articles will be three thouſand five hundred and ninety Pounds for the whole Year's Produce; and the Value of the Produce to the whole Number of Ships was three hundred

hundred forty-ſix thouſand ſeven hundred and forty-four Pounds ten Shillings.

WHITING.

The WHITING is one of the ſmalleſt of this Kind of Fiſh, it being ſeldom met with above a Foot in Length. It is a ſlender Fiſh for the Size, eſpecially towards the Tail, for about the Head the Make is conſiderably larger.

The Fleſh is ſweet, tender, and in univerſal Eſteem. In ſome Parts of *England* and *Holland*, they take out the Guts of theſe Fiſh, and then dry them, by which Means they may be kept a conſiderable Time. They eat pretty enough.

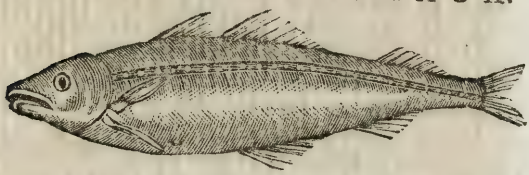
There is another Sort of Whiting, not above ſeven Inches long, which is very common in the *Mediterranean* Sea, and is called by the *Venetians*, *Mollo*, but by the People of *Marſeilles*, *Capelan*. It is doubted by ſome whether they are found in the Ocean or not; and yet it is probable that this is the ſame Fiſh which our Countrymen corruptly call *Capeling*, and which they catch upon the *American* Coaſt for a Bait in Cod-fiſhing. It is of a darker Colour than a common Whiting, and has a Barb at its Noſe like a Cod. The Fleſh is very ſoft, tender, and nouriſhing.

The Fiſhing for Whitings in a Boat or Smack is diverting enough, becauſe they bite very freely, and require no very nice Tackle to catch them. You may know where to caſt Anchor by the Sea-Gulls, for they never fail to hover over the Place where

where the Whitings lie, and if they ſeem to dip into the Water every now and then, you are ſure not to loſe your Labour.

At *Portſmouth*, the Tradeſmen frequently get ſmall Smelts as Baits, and find good Diverſion amongſt the Whitings; but if Smelts are not to be had, a Muſcle, a Herring, a hairy Worm, a Lob, or a Marſh Worm, are good Baits. You need not uſe any Rod, but a *Pater-noſter* Line, with half a Dozen Hooks half a Yard diſtant from each other. The Line may be faſtened to the Inſide of the Boat, by which Means you will have but little Trouble, except in drawing up your Fiſh, and putting on freſh Baits. The Time of waiting before you examine your Hooks need not be long, for they are a very greedy Fiſh.

WHITING-POLLACK.



This Fiſh has the *Engliſh* Name of WHITING-POLLACK beſtowed upon it, from its Likeneſs to a Whiting. However it is larger, proportionably broader, and not quite ſo thick.

He lives upon Fiſh, particularly Sand-Eels, and is frequently taken near *Penzance* and *St. Ives*, in *Cornwall*; and is likewiſe often caught in Rock-fiſhing. He ſtruggles hard for his Life, and yields the Angler good Diverſion.

Proper Baits in Rock-fiſhing, are ſmall Smelts, a live Shrimp, a Cockle, a Perriwinkle, a Lob-worm, a Marſh-worm and a hairy Worm, that is found under the Sand at the Tide of Ebb. This laſt,

laſt, as it is the moſt natural, ſo it is the moſt ſucceſsful Bait; beſides it has this Advantage, that it needs no ſcowering, as other Worms do.

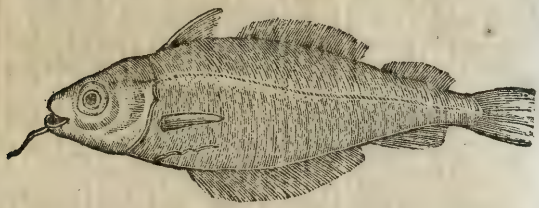
If you fiſh out of a Boat or Smack you will need no Rod, and your Line may be ſixty Yards long, with three or four Hooks one above another, and baited with different Baits. Some Inches above the higheſt Hook muſt be fixed about half a Pound of Lead. When you fiſh, you muſt coil your Line in ſeveral Rings in your Left Hand, and holding your Lead in your Right, throw it as far into the Sea as you can, taking Care to hold the Loop of your Line faſt in your Hand, leſt you loſe it.

The beſt Time for Sea-fiſhing is in warm Weather, and early in the Morning, or after Sun-ſet, provided the Tide has been ebbing near an Hour.

Some in this Kind of Fiſhing chooſe to place themſelves under the Covert of a Rock, where they ſhelter themſelves, and ſit ſecure from the Inclemencies of the Wind and Weather, and this, in a proper Senſe, may be termed Rock-fiſhing. In this Caſe a Rod is neceſſary, as likewiſe a Float. It is common to uſe two Hooks, one to lie at the Bottom, and one to hang about Mid-water; and if a little miſchievous Fiſh, called a Miller's Thumb, ſhould happen to carry your Bait into the Clefts of the Rocks, you muſt have Patience till he thinks proper to come abroad, for there is no dealing with him by Force.

The Fleſh of a Whiting-Pollack is well-taſted, nouriſhing, and flaky like that of a Cod.

WHITING-POUT.



The WHITING-POUT is remarkably broad in Proportion to its Length, by which it is diſtinguiſhed from all other Fiſh of this Kind.

The Size of this Fiſh is generally about eleven Inches long, and three and a half broad. It has ſmall Scales, and is of a Silver Colour on the Body like a Whiting.

This is a different Species from the Whiting-Mops; the Whiting-Mops being very young Whitings.

The Whiting-Pout is of a dry, inſipid Taſte, and very little eſteemed.

FINIS.

NO. 107.